

The
Southern
Version
of
**CURSOR
MUNDI**

Volume IV

Edited
by
Peter H.J. Mous

University of Ottawa Press



The
Southern
Version
of
**CURSOR
MUNDI**

Volume IV

**The Southern Version of
CURSOR MUNDI**

General Editor, Sarah M. Horrall

Already published

Volume I. Lines 1-9228. Edited by Sarah M. Horrall

Volume III. Lines 12713-17082. Edited by Henry J. Stauffenberg

Volume IV. Lines 17289-21346. Edited by Peter H.J. Mous

Forthcoming

Volume II. Lines 9229-12712. Edited by Roger R. Fowler

Volume V. Lines 21347-23898 and General Introduction.

Edited by Sarah M. Horrall

The
Southern
Version
of
**CURSOR
MUNDI**

Volume IV

Lines 17289-21346

Edited by

Peter H.J. Mous



University of Ottawa Press
1986

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

The Southern Version of *Cursor Mundi*

(Ottawa mediaeval texts and studies; 14)

Partial contents: v. 4. Lines 17289-21346/

Edited by Peter H.J. Mous.

ISBN 0-7766-4805-5 (v. 1).-

ISBN 0-7766-4814-4 (v. 3).-

ISBN 0-7766-0107-5 (v. 4)

I. Series: Publications médiévales de
l'Université d'Ottawa; v. 14.

PR1966.A35 821 .1 C79-2580-9

Printed on acid-free paper

COVER DESIGN BY GILLES ROBERT

© University of Ottawa Press, 1986

ISBN 0-7766-0107-5

Printed and bound in Canada

DEDICATION

First and above all I want to dedicate this volume
to my dear wife, Carmen Patry-Mous, M.Ed.,
and my children Vincent and Valérie.

Without the cooperation of my spouse and the patience of my children,
this work would never have been accomplished.
May God bless them.

I also dedicate this to my beloved parents,
my father Jacques Mous(†) and my mother Anna Bosten-Mous,
who always encouraged me in my academic aspirations,
through their strength and uprightness.

DEUS VOS CONSERVET!

Ottawa, 1 August 1986

This page intentionally left blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements	xī
General Editor's Introduction	xiii
Introduction to this Volume	xv
List of Manuscript Sigla	xv
Structure of this Section	xv
Sources	xvii
Editorial Principles	xix
Text	1
Explanatory Notes	135
List of Abbreviations	135
Notes	136
Appendix: Errors in Morris' Texts	159
Bibliography	165

This page intentionally left blank

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I hereby acknowledge the assistance of, and express my gratitude to, the late Dr. A. P. Campbell, Professor Emeritus in English and former Director of Medieval Studies at the University of Ottawa, who started me on the study of the *Cursor Mundi*. This study led me to a doctoral dissertation, the basis for this volume.

Special thanks must go to Dr. Sarah Horrall for her assistance in the editing of this fourth volume of *The Southern Version of Cursor Mundi*.

This book has been published with the help of a grant from the Canadian Federation for the Humanities, using funds provided by the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada.

This page intentionally left blank

GENERAL EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION

The present volume, containing an edition of ll. 17289–21346 of *Cursor Mundi*, was originally intended to be part of the final volume of a three-part series. It has been decided, however, to publish this section separately as Vol. IV, with ll. 9229–12712 to appear next as Vol. II. Vol. V will contain ll. 21347–23898, as well as the General Introduction and Glossary.

The General Editor wishes to thank the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada for a generous research time stipend and travel grant.

This page intentionally left blank

INTRODUCTION TO THIS VOLUME

LIST OF MANUSCRIPT SIGLA

- H Arundel LVII, College of Arms, London
T Trinity College, Cambridge, R.3.8
L Laud Misc. 416, Bodleian Library, Oxford
B Additional 36983, British Library, London
C Cotton Vespasian A iii, British Library, London
F Fairfax 14, Bodleian Library, Oxford
G Göttingen University theol. 107^f
E Edinburgh, Royal College of Physicians
Add Additional 31042, British Library, London

STRUCTURE OF THIS SECTION

Morris' edition of this section of the *CM* shows the following textual headings:

- | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 17289–17364 | Of Ioseph of Aramathi |
| 17365–17780 | The Resurrection of Christ |
| 17781–17848 | The Resurrection of Simeon's Two Sons |
| 17849–18512 | The Writing of Carius and Lenthius as to Christ's
Entry into Hell |

18513–18638	Pilate's Letter to Rome
18639–18660	Christ is Like a Lion
18661–18758	Our Lord's Life After He Had Risen
18759–18816	The Ascension of Christ
18817–18862	A Description of the Person of Christ
18863–18910	The Acts of the Apostles
18911–19214	The Descent of the Holy Spirit
19215–19286	The Falsehood of Ananias and Sapphira
19287–19402	The Apostles are Imprisoned, and Set Free by an Angel
19403–19476	The Stoning of Stephen
19477–19516	The Persecution of the Christians, and Saul's Hand in It
19517–19600	Simon Magus Wishes to Buy Holy Gifts
19601–19748	Of Paul and His Conversion
19749–20010	Peter Sees a Vision and Preaches to the Heathen
20011–20682	Of the Assumption of Our Lady
20683–20848	Of Our Lady's Body
20849–20994	Of the Works and Death of Each of the Apostles
20995–21008	Andrew
21009–21018	James the Greater
21019–21078	John the Evangelist
21079–21088	Philip
21089–21104	Thomas Didymus
21105–21116	Bartholomew
21117–21126	Matthew the Evangelist
21127–21146	James the Less
21147–21154	Judas the Good
21155–21164	Matthew [i. e. Matthias]
21165–21194	Simon Zelotes
21195–21216	Luke the Evangelist
21217–21236	Barnabas
21237–21262	Mark
21263–21346	[The Chariot of Christ]

SOURCES

To draw up an exhaustive list of all the *Cursor Mundi* poet's sources would be unfeasible, because of the universal character of the subject material. This is especially true for the New Testament sections, which have provided theological topics for a great deal of mediaeval writing.

There are, however, certain works which may be cited as having directly influenced the poet in the writing of ll. 17289–21346 of the poem.

Biblia Sacra

Dr. Horrall observed that the *CM* poet used the Vulgate only occasionally in the Old Testament section of the poem,¹ while Dr. Stauffenberg noted a "considerable fidelity"² to the New Testament in the segment of the poem immediately preceding the present volume. Neither statement, however, applies to ll. 17289–21346. Certain sections show significant dependence on the biblical text, while other major segments are almost exclusively based on apocryphal material, incorporated to expand and clarify the biblical narrative.

Gospel of Nicodemus

This title refers to a number of texts, several of which were edited by Tischendorf.³ The published text which is closest to that used by the *CM* poet, however, is that of H. C. Kim.⁴ This work is the source for ll. 17289–18580.

1. HORRALL, *OTSCM*, p. xxi, n. 62. A list of abbreviations is included in the Explanatory Notes. Full bibliographical details are found in the Bibliography at the end of this volume.
2. STAUFFENBERG, *SVCM*, III, p. xvii.
3. See TISCHENDORF, *Evangelia Apocrypha*

(1876; rpt. Hildesheim, 1966). HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 39*–41*, was the first to note this source.

4. H. C. KIM, ed., *The Gospel of Nicodemus* (Toronto, 1973).

Le Chateau d'amour

This work is the source for ll. 18661–18750.⁵

Historia Scholastica

This work by Petrus Comestor is used intermittently throughout the *CM*.⁶ In this section see especially ll. 18863ff.

The Southern Assumption

This Middle English poem is the source for ll. 20065–20848.⁷

De Ortu et Obitu Patrum

The poet uses two works of this name, one by Isidore of Seville and the other an Irish text attributed to Isidore in the Middle Ages.⁸

Shorter passages are also borrowed from the following texts:

Elucidarium

This work by Honorius Augustodunensis was used extensively by the *CM* poet in other sections of the work, but appears in this section only in ll. 18605–16.⁹

The Bestiary

The description of Christ as a lion (ll. 18639–60) clearly comes from the Bestiary tradition, although the exact text used by the *CM* poet has not yet been identified.

5. *Le Chateau d'amour de Robert Grosseteste*, ed. J. MURRAY (Paris, 1918). HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 23*–30*, did not note the debt of these lines to Grosseteste. See, however, Kari SAJAVARA, "The Use of Robert Grosseteste's *Chateau d'amour* as a Source of the *Cursor Mundi*," *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, LXVIII (1967), 191–93.

6. PETRUS COMESTOR, *Historia Scholastica*, PL CXCIII. HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 10–13, pointed out this debt.

7. George H. MCKNIGHT, re-ed., in *King Horn, Floriz and Blauncheftur, The Assumption of Our Lady*, ed. J. Rawson Lumby (London,

1901), EETS OS 14. Cf. HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 42*–47*.

8. ISIDORE, *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum*, PL LXXXIII 129–56; PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum*, PL 1286–93.

HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 47*–53*, discusses the first text, and Paul BEICHNER, "The *Cursor Mundi* and Petrus Riga," *Speculum*, XXIV (1949), 246–50, discusses the second.

9. HONORIUS AUGUSTODUNENSIS, *Elucidarium*, in Yves Lefèvre, ed., *L'Elucidarium et les lucidaires* (Paris, 1954). Cf. HORRALL, *SVCM*, I, V.

“The Letter of Lentullus”

This widely known description of the person of Christ is the source for ll. 18817–56.¹⁰

De Quattuor Evangelistarum

This short poem by Petrus Riga circulated in his *Floridus Aspectus* and is the source for ll. 21263–21346.¹¹

Legenda Aurea

This work may have furnished the *CM* poet with a few details which he did not find in his usual sources.¹²

EDITORIAL PRINCIPLES

The editorial principles for this volume are the same as those outlined in Volume I, pp. 25–27.

10. The “Letter” is printed in Ernst von DOBSCHÜTZ, *Christusbilder* (Leipzig, 1899), pp. 308*–30*.

11. Printed in Beichner, “The *CM* and Petrus Riga,” pp. 239–46.

12. JACOBUS A VORAGINE, *Legenda Aurea*, ed. Th. Graesse (Leipzig, 1850). This text is discussed by Haenisch, *CM*, pp. 54*–55*.

This page intentionally left blank

**Text of
the Southern Version
of *Cursor Mundi*
(College of Arms MS. Arundel LVII)**

Lines 17289–21346

This page intentionally left blank

**Of Ioseph of Aramathy
To speke now spede wole I**

fol. 100v col. 1

O f Ioseph whenne þe iewis knew	17289
þat he had buryed swete ihesu	17290
Wroþe were they to him & wode	
And al mengid in her mood	
þei sent seriauntis þenne to nym	
Boþe nychodeme & him	
And oþere twelue þat for him spake	17295
Whenne þei souzte ihesu wiþ wrake	
Alle þei hem hid take 3eme	
But forþ coom sir nychodeme	
For he was ouer þo iewis þan	
As her prince an hyze man	17300
He coom to hem wiþouten spare	
As in her synagoge þei ware	
3e men murþereres he seide so crous	
How dar 3e come in goddis hous	
þei seide what herin dostow	17305
þat so hast spoken for ihesu now	
þi part mot euer wiþ him be	
Amen amen amen seide he	

17289–18512 *om. F, twelve leaves missing.*

17288b To] A litell B. spede] *om. B.*

17292 mengid] angry B.

17293 þenne] for B. nym] min B.

17295–8 *om. C.*

17295 twelue] xij L.

17297 take 3eme] to queme L.

17299 ouer] euer B. þo] þe LB.

17301–2 *om. C.*

17301 hem] hym B.

17302 As] And B.

17303 murþereres] mvrdes L. crous] cours *cancelled*,
crows *superscript L.*

17308 *third amen*] euer L. *third amen . . . he*] *par charite B.*

- // Also Ioseph of aramathye
 Coom forþ þo & asked whye 17310
 þat 3e me wyte for I wel did
 Wiþ ihesu body þat I haue hid
 In a toumbe was myn owen
 Euel haue 3e don wolde 3e be knowen
 Of þat riȝtful þat 3e dud hongre 17315
 And wrouȝt him mychel wo wiþ wronge fol. 100v col. 2
 At þese wordis forþ þei leep
 And leide hondis soone on Ioseph
 To calle iayleres were þei bolde
 And bad do him vp in holde 17320
 Do him be kepte in prisouns astate
 Til hit be past oure sabate
 He haþ vs done despite & shame
 þerfore loke þat his licame
 Vndir erþe not be graue 17325
 But taken wilde beestis to haue
 þenne seide Ioseph of aramathie
 Me þinke 3e speke as dud golye
 þat vndirtoke to stryue & fiȝt
 Wiþ dauid aȝeyn goddis myȝt 17330
 God haþ seid gone ful longe
 Myself shal suffere þe iewis wronge
 Pilat was þere but he was blende
 Whenne he wasshen had his hende
 He seide of þis man trewe & gode 17335
 I wol be sakles of his blode
 And 3e him ȝaf to vnsweve
 Let vs & ouris þe blame bere
 Now hit shal as I ful wene
 On ȝou & ȝouris be al sene 17340
 þei ladde Ioseph as I haue tolde

-
- 17310 þo] *om.* B.
 17313 was] þat was B.
 17316 wiþ] & B.
 17317 leep] lepe leppe, lepe *cancelled* L.
 17318 soone] *om.* LB.
 17319 To calle] And callid two B. were þei] *om.* B.
 17321 kepte] putt B. prisouns astate] prison straitte B.
 17323 He] þat B.
 17326 taken] take it B.
 17330 dauid] dauy L.
 17337 3e] þay B.
 17338 & ouris] all B.
 17339 ful] *om.* B.
 17340 On] Off B. al] wele B.

- To prisoun into a stronge holde
 þere he of no mon shulde haue sizt
 Ny no lerne of dayes lizt
 Fro mete & drynke for to fast 17345 fol. 101r col. 1
 And shutte þe doris at þe last
 Wiþinne & wiþoute loken so
 þe lokes aseled wiþ lokes two
 þei sent aspyes also aboute
 þat he shulde not passe oute 17350
 Aftir her sabat so togider
 Alle wolde þei come þider
 For to loke alle wiþ o rede
 For to do Ioseph to dede
 Aftir þat sabat day was gone 17355
 þidir coom þei euerychone
 Vndide þe lokes wiþ þe key
 And als þe seelis dude away
 But Ioseph þat þei lafte þere
 Was away þei ne wiste where 17360
 So ferde & mased þo stood þay
 þat þe[i] ne wist what to say
 Seel & lok fast þei fond
 þe keye had þei in her hond
- // Whil þei speke of þis selcoupe 17365
 A newe tijing hem coom to mouþe
 Oon of þe knyztis þat were sent
 For to kepe þe monument
 Tolde hem þat of aungels one

17342 into] to B.

17343 of] on B.

17344 no] none B.

17348 lokes aseled] locke sealid B.

second lokes] seles TLB. two] ij^o L.

17349 sent . . . also] sett spies all B. aspyes] spins L.

17351 her] þe B.

17353 o] one B.

17355-6 *om.* CG.

17355 þat] þe B.

17358 als] all B.

17359 But] Bothe L.

17360 ne wiste] nist B.

17361 þo] *om.* B.

17362 þei] þe H. ne wist] nuste TB.

17365 þis] þo L.

17367 þe] þo T.

- Had lifte away þe graue stone 17370
 þat cloþed was as snowe shyre
 And his semblaunt like to fyre
 þis aungel sett him on þe stooone
 For drede we fel down dede vchone
 To þo wymmen þat ihesu souzt 17375
 He bad þei shulde drede nouzt
 3e seke þe body of ihesu dere
 Risen is he: he is not here
 His wordis wel we vndirstonde
 Ihesu þat on cros dud honge 17380
 Is risen as he bifore seide
 Lo here þe stide he was in leide
 But to his disciplis seye 3e
 From deþ to lyf vprisen is he
 Bidde hem to galile go ful riȝt 17385 fol. 101r col. 2
 To se him þere as [he] hem hiȝt
 þis knyzt seide leue hit wele
 þat I haue tolde euerydele
- // þenne þei bad biforn hem calle
 þat kepte þe graue þe knyztis alle 17390
 What were þo wymmen þat him souzt
 Why nadde 3e hem wiþ 3ou brouzt
 We knewe hem not þo seide þai
 As we were deed alle doun we lay
 Whenne we were so out of myzt 17395
 How shulde þei for vs be kiȝt
 þenne swore þo iewis þat were wrooþ
 Bi lyuyngē god þat was her oop
 We leue 3ou not wite hit wel
 3oure sawes ben false euerydel 17400

17370 graue] graue of B.
 17374 dede vchone] euerichon B.
 17375 To þo] þe two B.
 17376 þei] 3e B.
 17378 is he] he is B.
 17379 His] þes B.
 17386 he] om. H.
 17388 I haue tolde] is soþe B.
 17390 þat . . . knyztis] þe knightis
 þat kepe þe graue B.
 17392 nadde] ne had L.
 17393 knewe] knowe B.
 17396 kiȝt] kyth L.
 17397 þo] þe B.
 17399 We leue] Beleve L. hit] 3e B.

þo knyztis vnswered alle in greue
 3e are euere in mysbileue
 Whenne 3e him say before 3oure sizt
 So mony maistries made of myzt
 Boþe herde & sene of him now 17405
 No merueile þouze 3e vs not trow
 þei seide wel we hit vnderstoode
 þe lord lyueþ 3e dide on rode
 Also we haue of men herde seide
 Ioseph þat in tounbe him leide 17410
 3e diden him vndir lok & sele
 þat he away shulde not stele
 But 3e him misten aftir soone
 And noone of 3oore doris vndone
 þus if 3e riztwisly wole deme 17415
 3eldep Ioseph 3e hadde to 3eme
 And we shul 3elde ihesu soone
 Into oure kepyng þat was done
 þe iewis seide ihesus 3elde 3e
 And we shul Ioseph 3e shul se 17420
 We woot where Ioseph is al bouz
 In aramathy his owne toun
 þe knyztis seide if Ioseph be
 In aramathy his owne cite
 þenne dar we saye of ihesu þat he 17425 fol. 101v col. 1
 Is redy now in galile
 Of þis sooþ sawe are we bolde
 þe aungel so to þo wymmen tolde
 Of þese wordis drad þe iewis
 To blake þo bigon her brewis 17430
 To counsel soone were þei brouzt
 Now is vs nede of redy þouzt
 But we wipstonde bityme now

-
- 17401 þo] The L.
 17402 are] be B.
 17405 now] Inow B.
 17406 not] t *superscript with a caret* H.
 17408 þe] þat B.
 17409 of men] *om.* B.
 17413 misten aftir] myssid right L.
 17415 wole] *om.* B.
 17417 shul] shuld shulle, shuld *cancelled* L.
 17420 3e] we T.
 17421 woot] wote wele B. al] *om.* B.
 17422 his] in his B.
 17428 þo] þe TLB. wymmen] woman L.
 17430 To] T To, *first T cancelled* L.

Ihesus shal make [al] to him bow	
If we lete þis tīþing sprede	17435
Alle be we shent þat may we drede	
þes knyztis anoon we ziftis bede	
þat we may stoppe her mouþ wiþ mede	
A somme of pens gedered þai	
And zaf þo knyztis for to say	17440
To alle þat wolde [hem] tīþyng frayn	
To vnswere hem þus aʒayn	
Whil we by nyzt in slepe lay	
Ihesus meyne coom & him stale away	
þei seide if any man zou wite	17445
þis may zou saue & make quyte	
Allas þat tyme of couetise	
So mony men hit makeþ vnwyse	
Hit reueþ riʒtwisnes his wey	
And letteþ men þe soope to sey	17450
Riʒt may come to noon ende	
þere couetise mon haþ blende	
Whenne ziftis haue fordone þe siʒt	
How may men folwe þe reule of riʒt	
But ihesu crist þat riʒtwis is	17455
And al himself sooþfastnys	
þouʒe hit lette neuer so longe	
Alwey to wreche he doþ þe wronge	
And soþfast whenne fals is fledge	
Holdeþ forþ his owne sted	17460
þenne shal falshede be falled in felde	
Wiþ alle þo þat wiþ him helde	
So dude þese knyztis þat I of mele	

17434 al] *om.* H.

17436 þat . . . we] we mow B.

17438 mouþ] mouþes T.

17439 A] And T.

17440 þo] þe B.

17441 hem] *om.* H.17442 To] Forto B. hem] *om.* B.

17443 in] on B.

17444 Ihesus . . . stale] His disciples stale hym B.

17446 make] go B.

17447 þat] þe B. of] þat B.

17452 þere] þat T. mon] men B.

17456 himself] himself of T.

17457 þouʒe] ʒoff B.

17458 Alwey] Euir B. he doþ] goþe B.

17459 soþfast] soþfastnes B.

17460 forþ] vp B. sted] hede B.

17461 falled] fade B.

- 3iftis made hem þe soþe to hele
 As mede hem bad so þenne þei dud 17465 fol. 101v col. 2
 þat þei herde & say þei hid
 þei seide as hem was beden sey
 þat ihesus cors was stolen away
 But aftir þat þerwiþ þei won
 Shenshepe & shame of mony mon 17470
 Men seide hem aftir myche shame
 And of her trouþe left þe name
 Alle fals shul fare on þat wyse
 And euer shal riȝtwisnesse vpryse
 Wo was hem þo wrecches wick 17475
 Whenne þis tiþing bigon to quyk
- // In þat tyme out of Iude
 Of walkynge men were comen þre
 To þat folke tolde þei al bidene
 þat þei hadde wiþ her yȝen sene 17480
 Ihesus þei seide to deþe ȝe didde
 Sittyng his disciplis amydde
 We say on mounte of olyuete
 He seide to hem breþer swete
 ȝe shal wende ouer al þis werld 17485
 And preche þat ȝe haue seen & herd
 Alle þat hit leueþ & bapteme take
 Shul saued be of al her sake
 Whenne he had þis tale hem teld
 To heuen he stey we alle biheld 17490
 þe prestis & þese oþere olde
 Seide to hem þat þis tale tolde
 Dar ȝe swere þe soþe Iwis
 þat ȝe herde & say al þis

17465 hem . . . þenne] bade hem say B.
 17467 hem . . . beden] þay were done B.
 17469 þat] om. B.
 17470 mon] amon L.
 17472 left] loste TLB. þe] her B.
 17473 fare] fall B.
 17474 shal riȝtwisnesse] riȝtwisnes schall B.
 17475 hem] þo B.
 17479 þat] þe B. tolde þei] þey tolde B.
 17483 on] on þe B. of] on L.
 17484 hem] his B.
 17485 þis] þe B.
 17489 hem teld] Itolde B.
 17491 þese] þe B.
 17494 al] om. B.

- þei seide certeyn þe soþe hit es 17495
 We take god fully to witnes
 But we sooþ seide what shulde we wyne
 Forsoþe no þing but open synne
 Wiþ þis þe maistris þo vp stert
 Þis word hem sat sore at hert 17500
 To counsel þo þre men þei ledde
 On goddis halue þei hem forbedde
 Þei coniuered hem bi goddis awe
 Þese wordis no more to shawe
 Þat neuere of ihesu more spoken be 17505 fol. 102r col. 1
 Þerfore þei 3af hem myche mone
 Þei 3af hem 3iftis grete to spende
 And þre men þei wiþ hem sende
 To her londe hem for to lede
 For hit shulde no furþer sprede 17510
- //
- þe iewes drou3e togider þon
 And sory sorwyngre þei bigon
 Þei seide what tokene may þis be
 In israel in oure cuntre
 But Anna & cayphas þese two 17515
 Þat moost sou3te ihesu to slo
 To counforte hem þat were in care
 Dowey þei seide let be 3oure fare
 We shul not þo kny3tis trowe
 Þat kepte þe graue of ihesu nowe 17520
 Þei vs tolde of aungels one
 Had lifted of his graue þe stone
 His disciplis wel may falle
 Seide so to þo kny3tis alle

17495 þe] *om.* B.
 17497 seide] say B.
 17499 þis þe] þat þes B. þo] *om.* B.
 17500 hem sat] satt hem B.
 17501 þre] iij^e L.
 17502 halue] babie T.
 17503 coniuered] kuryd L. awe] lawe B.
 17505 more spoken] speche schold B.
 17507 3iftis grete] grete 3iftis B.
 17508 þei . . . hem] with hem þey B.
 17509 hem] home LB. for] *om.* B.
 17512 sory] sore B. þei] *om.* B.
 17515 two] ij^o L.
 17521 of aungels] þat aungell B.
 17522 of his] vp þe B. þe] of B.
 17524 so] *om.* B.

- And ȝaf hem ȝiftis so to sey 17525
 Whil þei his body bar away
 þei lyed þat þei say him ryse
 Forsooþe hit is noon oþer wyse
 For ȝiftis grete of vs þei toke
 And nouȝt of ouris þei forsok 17530
 As we hem bad or wolde bidde
 Wel ȝe woot þat so þei didde
 But raþer shulde þei to vs take
 þen to ihesu for oure sake
- // Þenne stood vp & seide nichodeme 17535
 Godemen for goddis loue take ȝeme
 What ȝe sey & seiþ but riȝt
 And dredeþ sumwhat god of myȝt
 Herde ȝe not what þese þre men seide
 And on ȝoure lawe her honde þei leide 17540
 þei swoor þat þei & oþere fele
 Say ihesu wiþ his meyne mele
 And steyȝe vp fro faire & swete
 From þe mount of olyuete
 And holy story telleþ & sayes 17545 fol. 102r col. 2
 þat hely bi olde dayes
 Was taken vp as into heuen
 Miche haue ȝe herde þerof neuen
 His sone men asked where he was bicomen
 And he hem seide was him binomen 17550
 Raft away forsoþe is he
 How þei seide may þis be
 Maybe sum goost away him ledde
 And so to wildernesse is fledde
 In israel ben grete fellis 17555
 þere is he sooþ & nowhere ellis
 But chese we douȝty men & lele
 To seche þe fellis of israel
 þei went forþ him to seke

17526 Whil] Will B.

17531 or] & B. wolde] wille L.

17538 of] alle L.

17540 honde] hondes T. þei] om. B.

17543 vp] vs TLB.

17546 hely] elye Elie T.

17548 neuen] nemyn L.

17553 him] be B.

17557 douȝty] bolde B.

17558 þe] þo T.

His sone & oþere men eke 17560
 Whenne þei þre dayes had him souȝt
 No tiþing hoom of him þei brouȝt
 Þerfore seide nychodeme þo
 My reed is now if ȝe wole so
 ȝe seke þo fellis al togider 17565
 Þat ihesu be not rauysshed þider
 And ȝif we fynde him þere bi chaunce
 We may do for oure synne penaunce
 Alle þo iewis lasse & more
 Of þis counceil apayed þei wore 17570
 And chees men þat þo were myȝty
 And lele to leue in: ful trewely
 Boþe souȝte þei doune & dale
 But of ihesu herd þei no tale
 Weileway þat þei were blynde 17575
 Whenne þei wende ihesu so to fynde
 Him to fynde whoso wol him seke
 Her mood to him most þei meke
 To knowe him al weldonde
 Þenne may þei fynde him nyȝe at honde 17580
 Miȝtyly at al his nede
 To siche he wol his body bede
 For þouȝe he sitte in heuen halle
 ȝitt is he in erþe ouer alle
 Miȝty boþe fer & neere 17585 fol. 102v col. 1
 And nouþer myst in heuen ne here
 Þei þat trewely in him lyue

- 17561 þre] iij^e L. him] *om.* B.
 17562 No] *om.* B. hoom] hem T.
 17565 þo] þe B.
 17569 þe] tho L.
 17570 þis] þat B. apayed þei] paied B.
 17571 þat] that þat, that *cancelled* L.
 17572 lele] trew B. ful] werde B.
 17573 souȝte þei] þey soȝht B.
 17574 tale] dale tale, dale *cancelled* L.
 17575 þat] what B.
 17576 wende] went L.
 17577 *second* him] *om.* B.
 17578 mood] will B. most þei] þay most B.
 17579 him] hym god B. weldonde] wendond L.
 17580 nyȝe] nere B.
 17581 Miȝtyly] Mekely B.
 17583 þouȝe] þere B.
 17584 ȝitt . . . he] And ȝitt he is B.
 17585 boþe] he is B.
 17587 in] on B.

- His blessing he wol hem 3yue
 Þese caitif iewis did not so now
 Sende him to seche in clif & clow 17590
 To fynde ihesu if he were rest
 Wiþ any goost & þere bileft
 He þat alle goostis gode & ylle
 Hap to welde at his wille
 þus were þo iewis al mysled 17595
 Her sondis coom a3eyn vnsped
 þat hadde him sou3te vp & doun
 But Ioseph in his owne toun
 þei seide þei sey in aramathy
 And þere þei lefte him sikerly 17600
 Prynces & prestis of þe lay
 Of þis tiþing wondride þay
 And þonked [her] god of israele
 þat so coupe his dedes dele
 þat he schulde be founden þus 17605
 þat was in prisoun & not ihesus
- //
- þei made a gederynge greet & deme
 And seiden gode men loke we 3erne
 How we my3te do þat dou3ty gome
 Ioseph of aramathi to vs to come 17610
 To telle his state vche grot
 And oþere þingis þat he wel woot
 Þenne dude þei soone to write a writ
 þis was þe tenure of hit
 Pees hit seide Ioseph & grip 17615
 Haue þou & al þat is þe wiþ
 Wel we woot we haue done mys
 A3eyn þe & þi lord þat is
 And god himself hap þe brou3t

17589 caitif] caytyffis B.

17590 Sende] Sent B.

17595 þo] þe B.

17596 Her sondis] þus þay B.

17601 Prynces] Prince B.

17602 wondride þay] were full faire B.

wondride] wondir L.

17603 her] om. H.

17609 gome] grome LB.

17610 second to] om. B.

17611 vche] iche a B.

17612 þingis] þing B. wel] wol T; om. B.

17613 to . . . writ] a letter write B.

17614 þis] And þis B.

Fro wicked wronge we on þe souȝt	17620
Hit shal be but to queme	
Leue frend woldes þou þe seme	
To come wiþ vs to speke & mele	
Pees to make wiþ vs & hele	
þei senden seuen men ful dere	17625 fol. 102v col. 2
þat Iosephs moost frendis were	
And bad whenne þei wiþ him mett	
Wiþ pees & loue he shulde be grett	
Soone in his hond þei lettre sett	
Wel shulde þei seide his mys be bett	17630
Ioseph þei fond þe story seys	
Redy at home in his paleys	
þei heilsed him wiþouten wyte	
And rauȝt him to rede þat scrite	
Soone whenne he had rad þat dede	17635
Towarde heuen his heed he bede	
I blesse þe lord me kepte hast ȝitt	
And saaf vndir þi wyngis set	
He cust þo messengeris alle	
And hendely gestened hem in halle	17640
Wel ferde þei wiþ him þat nyȝt	
þe morwe his asse dude he to diȝt	
To ierusalem he toke þe strete	
þe iewis him coom for to mete	
To Ioseph seide þei alle togider	17645
Peseful be þi comyng hider	
Ioseph soone þis vnswere ȝaue	
Goddes pees mut ȝe haue	
He kust hem alle wiþouten blyn	
Wiþ nichodeme toke he is In	17650

-
- 17620 Fro] For L. wronge we] wrongis B.
 17622 þou þe] ȝe B.
 17623 wiþ] to B. to] & B. & mele] a mile B.
 17624 &] an B.
 17625 senden] sent B. seuen] vij L. ful] so B.
 17629 þei] þus B.
 17634 And . . . þat] And in his honde toke þe B.
 17636 he] gan B.
 17637 I . . . hast] Blissid be God þat helpith me B.
 17638 wyngis] wyng B.
 17639 He] He I, I *cancelled* L.
 17640 in] in his B.
 17642 þe] A B. dude . . . to] he did B.
 17644 him . . . for] com hym B.
 17645-6 om. B.
 17650 Wiþ] At B.

Wel was he gestened wiþ good feiþ
 þe toþer morn þe story seiþ
 Coom cayphas anna nychodemus
 And Ioseph þei asked þus

- // Ioseph to grete god of israele 17655
 Shryue þe & telle vs lele
 Of þing þat we wol at þe freyne
 þe soop we prey þe not þou leyne
 Alle we coude þe myche grame
 For þou buryedest ihesu licame 17660
 In an hous þerfore we loked þe
 But whenne we come þe to se
 No tokene of þe fonde we þere
 Wherfore we forwondride were
 And for þe drad we alle in care 17665 fol. 103r col. 1
 Til now þou telle vs of þi fare
 To god & vs telle now soone
 What of þe þen was done
- // Ioseph he seide I shal 3ow say
 3e sperde me In on o friday 17670
 At euentide into þat stede
 And as I stode seyinge my bede
 þe satirday soone at mydnyzt
 þat I say þis was þe sizt
 By nokes foure þe house vp honge 17675
 And soone aftir was hit nouzt longe
 I say comyng ihesu so brizt
 As hit were a lemyng lizt
 In þat hous þere I was stad
 And I fel doun al for drad 17680
 Vp he me toke wiþouten let
 And wiþ a dewe my face he wet

17651 wiþ] in B.

17652 þe] On þe B.

17657 at] on B.

17658 not þou] þou not B. þou] to L.

17660 licame] be name B.

17661 þerfore] fast B.

17664 forwondride] full wondred B.

17665 alle] were B.

17669 Ioseph] Ioseph he H.

17670 sperde] shyte L.

17671 At] Affrat, Affr *cancelled* L. into] in B.

17675 nokes] corners B. foure] iij^c L.

17678 a lemyng] þe sonne B.

What signe wol þis be quod þei
 In ierusalem we here now myn
 We knew boþe ihesus & his kyn

- // Vp roos þo & stode hem by 17715
 A dou3ty man þat het leuy
 I knowe he seide of hem bred
 Dou3ty men þat god dred
 Bisily to god preyonde
 Wiþ sacrificise & wiþ offronde 17720
 Whenne Symeon þe mychel prest
 þat bare þe holy goost in brest
 Ihesus bitwene his arnes fong
 He seide lord lyued haue I long
 Bidynge þe þe sizte of hele 17725
 þat þou hast digt to israele
 Now haue I seen hit wiþ myn e3e
 Lete me in pes þi seruauant de3e
 þat ilke symeon þo was boun
 And 3af mary his benesoun 17730
 To hir he seide I wol þe warn
 þat 3it sumtyme þis ilke barn
 Shal be to sum men vprysyng
 And to summe doun fallyng
 Mony shal he fynde vnbeyne 17735
 Mony shul seye him a3eyne
 þe swerd of sorwe & of wo
 Shal þour3e þin hert for him go
 Of monnes hert þe þou3tis hid
 Shal for him be knowen & kid 17740
 Þenne seide þo iewis now sende we

17714 knew] knowe B.

17716 þat] *om.* B.

17720 *second* wiþ] *om.* B.

17721 mychel] most B.

17724 He] And B.

17725 Bidynge] Praying B. sizte] pece B.

17727 myn] myn to, to *cancelled* L.

17729 þo] þe B.

17731 hir] his T.

17732 þis ilke] þat B.

17734 summe] sum men B.

17735 he] he be, be *cancelled* L.

fynde] fynde to him TL. vnbeyne] full vilayn B.

17736 Mony] And many B.

17738 þour3e . . . him] for hym þorough þy hert B.

17739 monnes . . . þou3tis] menis þoghtis þat were B.

17741 þo] þe TLB. now] *om.* B.

- Aftir þo ilke prestis þre
 þat tolde þei say ihesus sete
 On þe mounte of olyuete
 Þei sent for hem whenne þis was done 17745 fol. 103v col. 1
 And hem þei dide to resoun soone
 Þei vnswered bi god of myȝt
 We say him þere wiþ open siȝt
 We say hym & herde his steuen
 And openly he stey to heuen 17750
 Of ȝou þei seide vs þinkeþ wondir
 And dide þo þre men in sondir
 And bi hemself asked hem sere
 If þei wolde lyȝe for to here
 If any fro oþere wolde saye ouȝt 17755
 But al her fondyng was for nouȝt
 Alle seide riȝte as þei sey
 Ihesus on heiȝte to heuen stey
- // Þenne seide Anna & cayphas
 Oure lawe wol boþe þat is & was 17760
 þat in þe mouþ of two or þre
 Shulde al þe soþe stonde & be
 What more shal we say ȝou þan
 I trowe hit was a riȝtful man
 And payed so wel god in his state 17765
 þat wiþ his word was he transolate
 Of þe prophete sir moyses
 þat noon woot where he doluen es
 But ihesus in honde was lauȝt
 And to sir pilate soone bitauȝt 17770
 Boþe biscourgid & bispit
 For he of mony gilt was wit
-
- 17742 þo] þes B. þre] iij^e L.
 17746 to] a B.
 17747 of] all B.
 17751 þei] he B.
 17752 þre] iij^e L. in] on B.
 17760 lawe] lawat B.
 17761 two . . . þre] ij^e or iij^e L.
 17762 Shulde] Schall B.
 17764 I] We B.
 17765 so . . . god] god so well B.
 17766 was he] he was B.
 17767 sir] of Sir B.
 17768 he doluen] his graue B.
 17770 sir] om. B.
 17772 mony] many a B.

Woundid wiþ spere nailed on tre
 Wiþ þornes crouned also was he
 Þis menskeful Ioseph dud *him* delue 17775
 In a tounbe made to himselue
 And þre men als now witnes here
 Þei seyze bifore her yzen clere
 Þis ilke *ihesus* speke wiþ his
 And siþen styze to heuen blis 17780

Ioseph of aramathy roos in plas
 And seide to Anna & cayphas
 3ow þinke wondir herof Iwis
 Of *ihesus* vprist & sooþ hit is
 ze wolde hit neuer leue nor nowe 17785 fol. 103v col. 2
 Þat he was *ihesus* god to bowe
 Vprisen he is doute is hit none
 But he is not vprisen allone
 For *sum* men of þis ilke kíp
 Ben risen vp forsoþe him wiþ 17790
 Þat seyn was in ierusalem
 Of olde symeons barnetem
 Two sones had he longe is hit gone
 Siþ þei were dede & leide vndir stone
 Alle were we at her endinge day 17795
 And halp hem in erþe to lay
 Gooþ seeþ now for þe holy dome
 And ze shul fynde her *graues* tome
 In my cite of aramathy
 Þere ar þei walkyng witturly 17800
 Þere men seen hem in þat toun

- 17775 menskeful] menskef L; man B.
 17776 to] for B.
 17777 þre] iij^o L. als now] now as B.
 17781 Ioseph] þo Ioseph B.
 17783 herof Iwis] to here of þis B.
 17784 &] þat B.
 17785-6 om. C.
 17785 hit neuer] nevir yt LB.
 17786 *ihesus* . . . bowe] god son abow B.
 17787 Vprisen . . . is] He is vprisen B.
 17791 seyn was] saintes were B.
 17793 Two] ij^o L. had he] he had B. is hit] it is B.
 17794 vndir] in B.
 17797 Gooþ] Gooth Go, Gooth *cancelled* L. seeþ] seke B.
 17798 her] 3oure T.
 17801 in] in witterly, witterly *cancelled* B.

- In knelynge state & orisoun
 Euer amonge men here hem cry
 Wiþ no mon speke þei hem by
 Go we wiþ a wille þidir 17805
 And fonde we to brynge hem hidir
 And we shul hem wiþ coniuryng
 Make to telle of þis vprisyng
- // Soone when þes wordis were out past
 Þei hyed hem þidir wondir fast 17810
 Caiphas & anna also
 Ioseph nychodeme & mo
 And oon þat het gamaliel
 Of him is not but trouþe to tel
 Þei say þe toubes toom þat day 17815
 To aramathie þo wenten þay
 Wiþ þese breþer þei met in hyze
 Þei fonde hem in her bedes lyze
 Þei heiled hem wiþ myche fare
 And worshiped hem & wiþ hem bare 17820
 To ierusalem wiþ mychel drede
 To her chirche þei gon hem lede
 Whenne þei were in þe temple wrouzt
 Moyses lawe in honde was hem brouzt
 And þourze þat lawe of moysy 17825 fol. 104r col. 1
 And bi her grete god adonay
 Her mychel god of israele
 Þei coniured hem no soþe to hele
 Þei seide he þat haþ reised 3ow
 Sey vs if hit was ihesus now 17830
 Telle vs alle wiþouten stryf
 How 3e were reised from deþ to lyf
 Whenne carius and lenthius
 Were coniured of þese iewis þus

17802 state] sat B.

17808 Make] Make hem B. vprisyng] rising B.

17810 þei . . . þidir] þedir þey 3ede B.

17815 þe] þese T; þo B.

17817 þese] his B.

17822 chirche] tempill B.

17823 þe] om. B. wrouzt] broght B.

17824 hem] om. T.

17825 þat] þo T; þe B. lawe] lawes TLB.

17827 mychel] grete B.

17828 no] þe B. hele] tell B.

17830 was] were B. now] om. B.

17834 þese] þe B.

Wif al her flesshe þei quook anone	17835
And wif her hertis 3af a grone	
To heuen þei lift her y3en glade	
And on her tongis þonkyng made	
Wif her [fyngris] of þe croys	
And soone spak wif monnes voys	17840
Worshiped þei seide lord be þou & þyne	
Anoon þei called aftir parchemyne	
We wol 3ou write wipouten lye	
þat we herde & say wif y3e	
Atwyn þei set hem to þat note	17845
And eiþer bi himseluen wrote	
And þou3e þei sundry sittynge were	
Was noþing in her sawes sere	
Lord ihesu cryst seide þay	
God þat alle myztis may	17850
þat is vprisen from deþ to lyf	
And hast vs kud þi ri3t so ryf	
Lete vs lord by leue of þe	
Telle of þyn owne priuete	
þour3e vertu of þi swete croys	17855
Coniured are we to telle wif voys	
þou bad vs we shulde no mon telle	
þi dedes derne þou didest in helle	
þo dedis of þi maieste	
But þour3e þiself coniuured are we	17860
Sip hit is so now most we nede	
þe myztis telle of þi godhede	

As we were stad in merkful stalle

- 17836 hertis] hert B.
 17838 þonkyng] þe cros B.
 17839 fyngris] signes H. of] on T; made B.
 17841 þei seide] *om.* B.
 17846 himseluen] hemselvyn LB.
 17847 þou3e] 3off B. sundry] sondir B.
 17848 in] of B.
 17850 þat] þat *superscript with a caret* L.
 17851 is] art B. vprisen] vprysyng L.
 17852 *om.* B.
 17853-18028 *om.* C, *one leaf missing.*
 17854 owne] *om.* B.
 17855 þi] þe B.
 17858 þi . . . derne] þe dern dedis B.
 17859 þo] þe B. þo dedis] Thow diddyst L.
 17860 þiself] þe B.
 17861 Sip] Synne LB. we] vs B.

We & als oure elders alle	
To vs þer brast a goldein lerne	17865 fol. 104r col. 2
Brizter þenne þe sonnes beme	
So riȝt purpur hwe is noone	
þat ilke liȝt vpon vs shone	
Adam þat was man formast	
Bigon þenne to glade in hast	17870
Wiþ patriarkes and prophete	
In merke setes þere þei sete	
þei seide for glad wiþ gretung gle	
þis ilke liȝt forsoþe is he	
þat maker is of lastung liȝt	17875
Now haþ he sent vs þat he hiȝt	
þenne bigon seynt ysaye	
þe holy prophete for to crye	
þis ilke liȝte is goddis sone	
þat I in erþe telle of was wone	17880
þo folk in dedly derkenes stad	
þis greet liȝt made hem glad	17882
And as þis briztenes gon vs bolde	17885
Oure fadir Symeon þe olde	
Seide wiþ bliþeful chere vs to	
þonke we god now comeþ oure ro	
To oure lord ihesu crist ȝe blisse	
Almyȝty god his fadir isse	17890
In temple was he me bitauȝt	
ȝonge in armes I him lauȝt	
þe holy goost þus did me mele	
Myn ȝen lord han seen þi hele	
Whiche þou hast for þi folk diȝt	17895
Of israel wiþ blisful liȝt	
þo seyntis alle þere þenne stad	
Wiþ þat bigan to be more glad	

17867 riȝt] riche LB.

17870 þenne] þo B.

17881 þo] þe B. dedly] grete B.

17883-4 om. HTLB.

17886 Oure] My B.

17888 we] oure B.

17891 In] In þe B. was he] he was B.

17892 lauȝt] kaught B.

17895 Whiche] Wrecche L.

17896 liȝt] sight B.

17897 seyntis . . . þenne] all þe saintis þat þere were B.

þere þenne] þenne þere T.

17898 be] wex B.

- // Penne coom a mon wiþouten lite
 þat semed wel to haue ben eremyte 17900
 Vche oþer asked what he was þon
 And he vnswered I am Ion
 Ion is my name voys & prophete
 Biddyng make redy þe strete
 þe weye bifore goddis face 17905
 þat to his folk haþ *granted grace*
 þat ihesus I biheld & sizē fol. 104v col. 1
 Whenne he to me was comyng nyze
 þourze þe holy goost I spake
 And seide þe lomb wiþouten sake 17910
 He is here & I seide to
 þat shal þe worldis synne vndo
 þo I heef þat saceles of pliȝt
 I sawe vpon his licam liȝt
 In shap of doufe þe holy goost 17915
 And herde a voys fro heuen coost
 Hit seide þis is my loued son dere
 In whom I am wel payed ȝe here
- // Comen am I Ion bifore þat kyng
 Bodeworde of him for to bryng 17920
 Make ȝe redy wiþouten wite
 Goddes sone comeþ ȝou to visite
 He þat shal louse ȝou out of bond
 Comeþ to se þis lodly lond
- þ**e olde Adam had vndirstonde 17925
 In flum iordan him houen of honde
 On seeþ his sone bigon he cal
 He seide sone telle vs now al

17900 þat] He B. wel] om. B. haue ben] be an B.
 17906 *granted*] *graunt* his B.
 17908 comyng] com B.
 17910 And] And the, the *cancelled* L. sake] lak B.
 17911 He . . . &] þis is he þat B.
 17912 vndo] fordo T.
 17913 heef] haue L.
 17914 licam] hede B.
 17915 doufe] a doue B.
 17916 And] I L. And . . . voys] A voice I herde B.
 17921 redy] redy for B.
 17924 lodly] blody B.
 17925 þe] þo TLB.
 17927 bigon] gan B.
 17928 He] And B.

- þe soþfastenes & noþing hele
 þat þou herdest of seynt mycchele 17930
 þe aungel whenne I gan þe wyse
 To þo 3atis of paradise
 To pray oure lord god so dere
 To sende me wiþ his messangere
 þe oyle of his merciful tre 17935
 þat I seke myzt anynt wiþ be
- // þenne coom seeth & stode nere honde
 And spak þat alle myzte vndirstonde
 I coom he seide to paradis 3ate
 And 3erne bisouzte I þerate 17940
 þenne I wiþ seynt michaele met
 Soone I him & he me gret
 From god he seide I am sent
 To al monkynde take I entent
 Seeth he seide to þe I say 17945
 þou bisy þe not from þis day
 Wiþ wepyngre preyere for to wynne fol. 104v col. 2
 þe oile þat was bihet for synne
 To anynte þi fadir adame
 For his lymmes þat 3it are lame 17950
 3it may he gete hit no wayes
 Bitwene þis & þe laste dayes
 þerfore we calle hit dayes last
 Whenne fyue þousonde 3eer are past
 Fyue þousonde 3eer fyue skore bi skille 17955
 þenne shal god his graunte fulfill
 His owne sone shal he sende doun
 In erþe to monnes saluatioun
 þi fadir cors he shal vp reise
 And mony opere bi þo weyse 17960
 So holy as he shal be noon

17931 gan þe] þe gan TL.
 17932 þo] þe B.
 17936 myzt] with B. be] þe T; myzt be B.
 17940 3erne] fr yern, fr cancelled L.
 17943 I am] am I B.
 17951 hit] it on B. wayes] wys B.
 17953 hit] þe B.
 17954 fyue þousonde] v M¹ L. are] be B.
 17955 Fyue . . . fyue] V M¹ yer v L.
 17957 he] be B.
 17958 In] To B.
 17961 be] be was B.

Hofen shal he be in *flum* iurdon
 Whenne he shal styze vp of þat stronde
 þe oyle he shal brynge in honde
 Of his mercy to anynt alle wiþ 17965
 þat seken trouþe wiþ grace or griþ
 And to alle þo þat ben baptist
 To lastyng lif in name of cryst
 þat goddes sone so mychel of myzt
 Among monkynde shal he lizt 17970
 þi fadir shal he brynge & his
 Fro helle to paradys þat blis
 þo patriarkes þat þis herde
 Wiþ myche ioye þo þei ferde
 Mournyng among hem þo was gone 17975
 Wiþ cry þei ioyeden euerychone

Whenne sathan say þo seyntes dere
 Make al þat myry chere
 þe duke of deef & prynce of helle
 To helle bigon he þus to spelle 17980
 Helle he seide make þe redy
 To receyue ihesu hastily
 þat boost him goddes sone to be
 And zit þe deef ful sore drad he
 He seide for deef þat he shulde dye 17985
 His flesshe was seke & dreurye
 Harde haþ he werred me aþayn
 And myche marred of my mayn
 Whom I made blynde halt or mesele
 Wiþ his word he 3af hem hele 17990
 I brou3te þe dede men as þyne awen
 Whiche he haþ helle fro þe drawn

fol. 105r col. 1

17962 Hofen . . . he] When he schall B.
 17963 of] to B.
 17965 anynt] noynt B.
 17968 in] in þe B.
 17972 þat] om. B.
 17977 Whenne] Whe L.
 17978 þat] so B.
 17982 receyue] reysen L.
 17985 shulde] schull B.
 17989 made] make B.
 17990 3af] gan B.
 17991 as] as for B.

- // Þenne vnswered helle to prynce saton
 What is he þat so myzty oon
 So myzty & of deef so ferd 17995
 Siþ alle þe men of þe werd
 Vndir þe ben in watir & londe
 And þou hast brouzte hem to myn honde
 If þou be so myzty þus
 What maner mon is þat ihesus 18000
 þat werreþ on þe euerywhere
 And siþen dredeþ deef so sore
 Siþ his monhede is of siche miȝt
 Who may aȝeyn his godhede fiȝt
 I saye siþ he is al weldonde 18005
 Is noþing may his wille wiþstonde
 Why dredde he deef wost þou not no
 Not [but] for to bigyle þe so
 He wole þe take to wo to wende
 To be þer In wiþouten ende 18010
 Sathan þenne to helle vnswerde
 He seide why art þou aferde
 Receyue ihesu þou liþer hyne
 Oure werreour boþe myne & þyne
 I haue oure iewis made in stryue 18015
 Wiþ bittur peyne him brynge of lyue
 I made hem ryse aȝeynes him
 To smyte him wiþ a spere ful grym
 Eysel I made hem menge wiþ galle
 For to slake his [þ]urst wiþalle 18020
 On tre I dude hem him to hynge

- 17993 Þenne] þo B. helle] hem L.
 17994 þat] om. B.
 17996 Siþ] Synne L.
 17998 hem] hym B.
 18000 mon] om. T. þat] þik B.
 18003 Siþ] Synne L.
 18005 siþ] senne L.
 18008 but] om. H.
 18009 second to] & B.
 18012 art þou] ertow so B. aferde] so ferde TL.
 18013 hyne] hym B.
 18014 Oure werreour] Or wroþer alle B.
 myne & þyne] þyne & myn B.
 18015 oure] þe B. in] with bittur B.
 18016 him brynge] bring hym B.
 18018 a] þe B. ful] so B.
 18020 slake] quench B. þurst] furst H.
 18021 to] om. B.

And nayles þourze feet & hondis styng
 Þe tyme is now [comyng] ful nere
 Þat deþ shal brynge him to vs here

- // Helle 3af to satan vnsware 18025
 Ar þis tyme þou hast tolde me here
 Þat þis same man was he fol. 105r col. 2
 Þat dede men dide drawe fro me
 For mony haue I holden here
 Whil þat þei in worde were 18030
 Han rafte dede men fro me euen
 Not wiþ her myzte but his of heuen
 He þat is of heuen kyng
 He 3af þe dede to hem preyng
 What is þis ihesus wiþ his lawis 18035
 Þat þus þe dede from vs drawis
 Not wiþ preyere as opere did
 But o word þat he wolde bid
 Hit may be þis is þat ihesus
 Þat stynkyng lazar toke from vs 18040
 Of his graue þe ferþe day
 He him toke and lad away
 Þat dede from deþ to lyue he diȝt
 His word wiþstonde had he no myzt
- // Þenne vnswared þat false of rede 18045
 Prynce of helle & duk of dede
 Þis ilke ihesus soþely is he
 Þat makeþ vs ofte greued to be
- // Whenne helle had herde satan sawe
 Of him he seide me stondeþ awe 18050

18022 feet] fest B. styng] wring B.

18023 is . . . comyng] comyng is now H. ful] *om.* TL; so B.

18032 but his] bote is L.

18035 lawis] sawes B.

18037 preyere] prayers B.

18038 o] *with* B.

18039 þat] *om.* B.

18041 ferþe] *iiijth* L.

18043 Þat] Thad That, Thad *cancelled* L.

18044 word] worde to B.

18045 Þenne] That L.

18046 Prynce] Þe prince B. &] þe B.

18047 soþely] forsoþe B.

18049 had] *om.* L.

þourȝe oure myȝtis boþe togidir	
I þe forbede þou brynge him hidir	
For whenne in erþe a word he bad	
I quook for him so was I drad	
And alle my wicked werkis eke	18055
Fordone were þourȝe him so meke	
Als of lazar had we noon holde	
But souner þen of tonge is tolde	
From vs he leep selcouþ liȝt	
Was neuer eem so fresshe to flizt	18060
Til he coom þere his licam lay	
And so went forþ boþe her way	
Wel woot I now & wene hit nouȝt	
He þat siche myȝtis wrouȝt	
Is stalworþe god weldynge in wille	18065
And monhede myȝty to fulfille	
And is saucour of monnes sede	fol. 105v col. 1
And if þou him hidir lede	
Alle þat here are of men wiþ meyne	
In prisoun of my cruelte	18070
Done bi doom to deþ so dym	
To lyf he wole hem lede wiþ him	

W hil þat helle & prince satone	
Made togidir þis mornyng mone	
þer coom a steuen as þondir blast	18075
A goostly voys cryng fast	
ȝe princis of helle vndopȝ ȝoure ȝate	
þe kyng of blis wol haue in late	
Whenne helle þis herde hit seide anoon	
Do now go heþen fro me saton	18080

-
- 18051 þourȝe] ȝeff B. myȝtis] might be B.
18052 þou] to B.
18057 Als] As B.
18060 eem] egle B. to] of B.
18061 licam] body B.
18062 And] *om.* B.
18063 woot . . . now] I wote B.
18064 He] þat he B.
18065 stalworþe] strong B. god] gold god, gold *cancelled* L. in] with B.
18069 here] *om.* B. wiþ] *om.* B.
18071 dym] grim B.
18072 hem] *om.* B.
18074 þis mornyng] so rewly B.
18077 princis] prince B.
18079 þis] it B.
18080 heþen] hennes T; hen L.

- A feynt figtere me þinke art þou
 How wolt þou figte wiþ ihesu now
 Wiþ þat 3af helle hitself abreyde
 And cast out þo satan & seyde
 To his wicked werkis samen 18085
 Spere 3oure 3atis þis is no gamen
 3oure brasen 3atis spere 3e wele
 And byndeþ hem wiþ barres of stele
 Enforseþ 3ow wiþ my3te & mayn
 Stalworþely to stonde a3ayn 18090
 Ar 3e wiþ alle þo þat we ne wolde
 Be take in oþere mennes holde
- // þis herde þo seyntis alle & seide
 To helle wiþ wordis of vmbreide
 Open vp þi 3atis helle wyde 18095
 Let in oure kyng wiþouten abyde
 He wol in come þe kyng of blis
 David seide anoon wiþ þis
 To ende he seide now com my sawes
 þat I seide bi olden dawes 18100
 His mercy is knowen þat lord kyng
 And his selcouþis to oure ospryng
 Þenne brast þo brasen 3atis strong
 And stelen lokis þat þeron hong
 Þenne seide ysay þe prophete 18105
 þis is þat I suntyme bihete
 Vp shulde þe dede ryse I seide
 Out of þe graue he was in leide
 Þenne þei shulde be mery & glad
 Þe folke þat in wo were stad 18110

fol. 105v col. 2

-
- 18085 samen] in same B.
 18087 3e] you L.
 18089 Enforseþ 3ow] And on 3ow fosop B.
 18090 Stalworþely] Strongly B.
 18091 þo] oþer B.
 18093 þo] þe B.
 18094 vmbreide] vpbraide B.
 18095 þi] the L.
 18096 oure] 3oure T.
 18101 þat] our B.
 18102 selcouþis] wondris B.
 18103 þo] þe B.
 18106 þis] þat T.
 18107 ryse] aryse B. I] and L; he B.
 18108 þe . . . was] her graues þey were B.
 18110 were] er B.

For fro þat lord shal come in dole	
A dew of redde to make hem hole	
On hem to sprede bi his myȝt	
As he in adames tyme hiȝt	18114
Whenne þei herde þis of Isay	18117
þo seyntis alle ȝaf a cry	
To helle vndo þi ȝatis faste	
Now art þow wrecche doun cast	18120
Helle þei seide ouercome art þou	
And euer wiþouten myȝte fro now	
And efte þer coom a mychel steuen	
As hit were a þondir of heuen	
Open ȝoure ȝatis ȝe princis wyde	18125
To blisful kyng wiþouten abyde	
He wol come in þat kyng of blis	
Whenne þat helle had herde þis	
þat þis steuen twyes had souȝt	
Allas he seide þat I was wrouȝt	18130
þe kyng of blisse what is he þat	
David seide I woot wel what	
þese wordis þat I here of cry	
Wel I knowe hem seide dany	
For I wiþ prophecy had hiȝt	18135
Bi þe holy goostis myȝt	
þat I tolde bifore of þan	
I say ȝou now wel I hit kan	
þat lord þat is wiþouten wrong	
And euer in myȝte lliche strong	18140
þis blisful kyng hit is þat iche	
For þere may be noon oþer siche	
He þat bihelde fro heuen doun	

18111 fro] *om.* B.

18113 to] þat B. sprede] spryng L.

18115-6 *om.* HTLB.18118 þo] þe T. þo . . . alle]
Alle þe saintis B.

18119 þi] the L.

18124 a] þe B.

18125 Open] Open vp T.

18126 To] To þe B.

18127 þat] þe B.

18129 twyes] ij^{is} L.

18137 of] or B.

18138 *first* I] This I, This *cancelled* L. *second* I] *om.* L.18139 wrong] *with* wrong B.

18140 lliche] aliche L.

18142 For] þat B.

To here þe pleynt of his prisoun	
How þei in synful sikyng ware	18145
He þouȝt to louse hem out of care	
Now þou helle foul of stynke	
Vndo let In þi blisful kyng	
Whil dauid seide þus to helle	fol. 106r col. 1
Suche wordis as ȝe herde me telle	18150
þe kyng þat alle þinge haþ in welde	
He coom in wiþ a blisful belde	
þe lorde himself in his godhede	
Coom þer for to do þat dede	
þo woful were so dedly dym	18155
Al lizted þe leem þat coom of him	
He brast þe bondes of oure synne	
And made vs [heuen] aȝeyn to wynne	
Fro þat derkenes þere we lay	
þere euere is nyȝt & neuere day	18160
Þ o helle & deþ say hit be so	
þei & her werkis ful of wo	
þei were forwondride of þat lizt	
In her cuntre þei sey so briȝt	
Whenne þei ihesu openly sawe	18165
Among her setis þere doun so lawe	
Of her pride þouȝte hem no prow	
þei ȝaf a cry loude Inow	
What art þou þus hidir comen	
þou hast vs wiþ þi pouste nomen	18170
What art þou þat art so wiȝt	
Oure shenshepe to shewe in siȝt	
So prisful what art þou of piþ	
þe lastyngne signe þat berest þe wiþ	

-
- 18145 synful] prison B.
18147 foul . . . stynke] full of styng L.
18154 þer for] hymselfe B.
18156 Al] þay B. leem] light B. of] with B.
18158 heuen] om. H.
18159 þat] þe B.
18160 neuere] euyr L.
18161 þo] þe B. say] sey sie, sey cancelled L.
18162 ful] full cancelled, full superscript L.
18163 forwondride] awondred B. lizt] sight B.
18164 so] no L.
18166 þere] om. B.
18173 prisful] prycefy prycefull, prycefy cancelled L;
princefull B. of] in B.
18174 lastyngne] loþest B. þat] þou B.

þat þourze wreche of þi maieste	18175
Condempnest þou al oure pouste	
What art þou so greet & smal	
þat art so lowe & hyze wiþal	
Boþe as kyng & emperour	
In shap of þral so stif in stour	18180
So strong þou art & kyng of blis	
Deed were þou & lyuyng is	
On þe croys were þow sloon	
Deed lay þou loken vndir stoon	
In þi dyzyng alle þinge draðde	18185
þe sterres in her myztis madde	
Of þat deef fre art þou now	
Oure legiouns alle distourbest þow	
What art þou þat lourest so	fol. 106r col. 2
þat formast synne bonde to wo	18190
þo þat were cast in caitifte	
To formast fredome makest þou fre	
What art þou þat wiþ þi leme	
Liztenest adames barneteme	
þat blynde lay bi derkenes of synne	18195
To myche lizt þou bringest inne	
þus seide alle þo legiouns þere	
Of fendis þat doun casten were	
þo þat so bremely were doun cast	
þei were ful ferde & soore agast	18200
Wiþ a voys alle cryed þan	
Wheþen art þou so selcouþe man	
So myzty a man & so shene	
And þenne of alle synnes clene	

- 18175 wreche] worche B.
 18176 Condempnest þou] þou distroyest B.
 18180 þral] a kay B.
 18181 þou art] ertow B.
 18183 were . . . sloon] slon þou were B.
 18184 lay þou] þou were & B. vndir] in B.
 18186 in] & B.
 18187 Of] Fro B.
 18188 distourbest] distrowbelyst L.
 18190 þat] þe B.
 18191 caitifte] captifite B.
 18192 þou] hem B.
 18194 Liztenest] Lightenist all B. barneteme] teme B.
 18197 þo legiouns] þe legion B.
 18199 so] om. B.
 18201 a] one B. alle] þey B.
 18202 Wheþen] Whennes TB. so] þou B.
 18204 þenne . . . synnes] of all sinnis þou ert B.

For al þis world hit haþ ben ay	18205
Oure vndirloute til now þis day	
To brynge vs rente of zonge & olde	
But neuer siche rent as þou hit zolde	
A ded man siche as þou art one	
To vs er sent hit neuer none	18210
What art þou þat art so bold	
To come þis wyse into oure hold	
þat art not for oure pynes drad	
But loucest þo in hem ben stad	
What maner maystry makest þou on vs	18215
May falle þou art þat ilke ihesus	
þat satan oure prince vs of tolde	
And of þi deþ on rode so bolde	
þat þourze þi deþ vpon þat tre	
Al þis world shulde bowe to þe	18220
Wiþ þat ihesus wrappe bigan	
Soone was hit sene of satan þan	
Satan þat pyneful prince he lau3t	
And vndir myzte of helle bitau3t	
And adam towarde him he drouze	18225
þere blisse of bri3tenes was inouze	
Helle hent þenne þat gerard grym	
And wondir sharply snybbed him	
þow prince of los he seide & duk	fol. 106v col. 1
Of wasteful werke sir belsabuk	18230
Out cast þou art of goddis aungele	
Despite of alle ríztwis & lele	
þe kyng of blis why doost þou honge	
To do vs lese þat we had longe	
But now þi foly wel is kid	18235
Litil wist þou what þou did	

18206 til now] to B.

18207 of] boþe B.

18208 hit zolde] wolde B.

18212 þis wyse] þus B.

18213 for oure] of B.

18214 þo in hem] hem þat þere B.

hem] payne L. ben stad] bistad T.

18216 May falle] Maffay B.

18218 of þi] on þe B.

18219 þi] þat B.

18220 shulde] schall B.

18222 of] on B.

18229 of . . . seide] he seid of loos L.

18230 werke] werkis B.

18233 doost þou] diddist þou L; didestow B.

Lo now how þis ihesus here Þourȝe liȝt of his godhede clere Þis merkenes dryueþ down And bonde[s] brekeþ of þis prisoun	18240
His bounden haþ he raft vs fro And alle þat wepen wiþinne oure wo Þei serue vs so þat oure bidding Is al fordone wiþ her preying	
Now is oure kyngdome fordone al	18245
Of monkynde gete we ful smal	18246
Satan fadir of wickedhede	18251
Why hastou done siche a dede Þo þat han longe vndir vs bene Wiþouten hope in tray & tene Non is þat wol him deyne	18255
A teer of his yȝen let reyne A satan prince of helle here And þou þat art þerof portere Al þat þou wan þe to like Þourȝe Adam & þe tre wiþ swyke	18260
Þou madest hem lese paradyse Hem hastou lost now oþerwyse Þou hast hem lost bi his rode tre And now shul þei go from þe Wiþ kyng of blis hastou werrayed	18265
And so þiself foule bitrayed Fro now vndirstonde hit wele Ful mony peynes shalt þou fele Ful fele lastyng & ful hard	

-
- 18237 now how] how now T.
 18238 þourȝe] For B.
 18239 merkenes] derknes B.
 18240 And] All þe B. bonde[s] bondeþ H.
 brekeþ] *om.* B. þis] his L.
 18241 bounden] bondis B.
 18242 þat] *om.* B.
 18246 ful] bote B.
 18247-50 *om.* HTLB.
 18260 þe] his B.
 18261 hem] hym B.
 18262 Hem] Hym B.
 18263 hem] hym B. his] þis B.
 18265 Wiþ] With the LB. hastou] hast B.
 18266 so] *om.* B. foule bitrayed] ovyr tarvid L.
 18267 Fro] For B.
 18268 Ful] *om.* B.
 18269 lastyng] hastow B. *second ful]* *om.* B.

- Pou shalt dryze wipinne my ward 18270
 Haue prince sathan duke of dede
 Hede of pride why 3af þou rede
 þat ilke ihesus to crucifye fol. 106v col. 2
 Wipouten skil vnri3twislye
 Why was þou þerto so bolde 18275
 To bringe þat ri3twis in oure holde
 þat sacles hidir so to lede
 Euel hastou done þiself to spede
 For mony wicked & mysdedy
 Hastou lost here forþi 18280
 Whil þat helle & foule satone
 Maden þus her mournyng mone
 þe kyng of blis as was his wille
 Helle he seide þis maner tille
 Prynce satan shal dwelle in pyne 18285
 Euer vndir pouste pyne
 In stide of adam & his brode
 And alle ri3twis men & gode
 To me fro 3ou shal I drawe
 þat of 3ou shul þei stonde noon awe 18290
 Wip þat he strau3t forþ his honde
 And seide to his þat he þere fonde
 Comeþ to me my seyntis now
 Alle þat my likenes haþ on 3ow
 Comeþ now hidur alle to me 18295
 þat þour3e þe fend & a tre
 Alle dampned were now shal 3e seen
 A tre haþ done him dampned ben
 To deep he demed 3ou so dym
 Now shal þat doom falle on hym 18300
- // Anoon was al þat feir gederynge
 Lopen vndir oure lordis wyng
 By þe ri3t hond he adam chees

18270 wipinne] with me in B.
 18274 vnri3twislye] vnrightfully LB.
 18276 in] to B.
 18277 hidir] vndir B. so] for L.
 18289-90 om. C.
 18289 shal I] I schall B.
 18291 strau3t] raght B.
 18292 his] þo B.
 18296 a] þe B.
 18297 3e] you L.
 18298 him] hem TB.

He seide Adam I 3yue þe pees
 To þe & to alle childre þyne 18305
 And to alle riȝtwis myne

- // Adam fel doun to his fete
 And spak to *him* wordis swete
 Lord he seide I þonke þe
 þat þi pees hast brouȝte me 18310
 þere I was wiþ my foos mysferde
 I calde on þe þou hast me herde
 þou hast delyuered me fro þat wrake fol. 107r col. 1
 Of hem þat lepen into þe lake
 Alle his seyntis now ȝe synge 18315
 In his worshepe þat is oure kyng
 For him to greue hit is ful grille
 Lastyng lyf is in his wille
 Alle þo seyntis kneled doun
 And seide alle wiþ a soun 18320
 Comen art þou god & mon of myȝt
 Oure raunsonere as þou vs hiȝt
 Al þat þou seidest bi prophecie
 þou hast fulfilled [ful] myȝtilye
 þourȝe þi cros þou hast vs bouȝt 18325
 And for vs also hidir souȝt
 From deþ of helle to lousen vs
 Al haþ þi deþ vs saued þus
 Lord þei seide al wiþ a steuen
 As þou hast sete þi mark in heuen 18330
 Of þi blis lord god so gode
 And hast þe token of [þe] rode
 Reised in erþe of oure raunsoun

18304 He] And B.

18305 to alle] *om.* L.; all þe B.

18310 þat] þat to TLB. þi] þis T.

18314 lepen] lepid B. *After l. 18314, B repeats þou hast delyuerid me fro wrake.*

18316 his] *om.* B. þat . . . oure] of our heuyn B.

18319 Alle] As it *cancelled*, Alle *superscript* L.

18320 a] one B.

18322 vs hiȝt] ert light B.

18324 ful] *om.* H. myȝtilye] myghtfully L.

18325 þi] þe B.

18327 to lousen] lesid B.

18328 *om.* L.

18329 a] one B.

18330 hast] seidist hast, seidist *cancelled* L.

18331 god] *om.* B.

18332 *second þe]* *om.* H.

þou sett hit lord in helle þer doun
 To knowe þe þi crois victory 18335
 þat deþ haue here no maistry
 Oure lord toke vs his hond ful glade
 And on adam a crois he made
 And on alle his þat þo þere were
 He leide his blessing ihesu dere 18340
 þat lord anon wiþouten stynt
 Adam bi þe riȝt hond hynt
 His owne seyntis þat he souȝt
 He hem out of prisoun brouȝt
 þenne cryed dauid wiþ steuen strong 18345
 Synge we þis lord an vncouþe song 18346
 þenne vnswered al þat clene couent 18349
 To blis he haþ his seyntis sent 18350
 Synge we to him wiþouten pere
 Amen and alleluya here

// In þat place þo þere was
 A prophete het mechias
 Who may be lord he seide as þow 18355 fol. 107r col. 2
 Al þing is worþi þe to bow
 þat þou þi wreche so swetly slakest
 And fro þi folk her synnes takest
 þi wille is merciful wiþinne
 And so þou dost away oure synne 18360
 þo seyntis seiden alle þore 18363
 þis is oure god for euermore
 Lord & god he shal be oure 18365

- 18334 lord . . . doun] in hell lorde þy dom B.
 þer] *om.* L.
 18335 þe . . . crois] of þe cros þe B.
 18336 haue here] of þe haþe B.
 18340 ihesu] on hem B.
 18342 hynt] he hent B.
 18347-8 *om.* HTLB.
 18349 þat] þe B.
 18350 he] *om.* TL. he haþ] haþe he B.
 18352 and] *om.* T.
 18355 þow] ȝow B.
 18356 þe to] to ȝow B.
 18357 wreche] wraþ B.
 18358 þi] the L. synnes] sin B. takest] slakyst takyst, slakyst *cancelled* L.
 18360 And] *om.* T.
 18361-2 *om.* HTLB.
 18363 þo] þes B.
 18364 god] lord god L; lorde B.

And euermore oure *gouernoure*
 Wiþouten ende now be ift] so
 Amen alleluya song þei þo

- // Abacuk þo bigan to melle
 And seide þou art lord of helle 18370
 Al þi pepul þus to brynge
 Out of þraldome to þi gederynge
 Þo seyntis songen euer among
 Amen alleluya in song
 And so dud vche gode *prophete* 18375
 Folwyng þat blessed lordis fete
 Amen alleluya song þei
 And honoured him euer bi þe wey
 Oure lord bi þe hond adam cauȝt
 And to seynt mychael him bitauȝt 18380
 Into paradis sikerly
 Was lad þat blessed company
 Soone whenne þei were comen In so
 Of olde men met þei two
 Þat þei were olde was eeth to se 18385
 Þo seyntis seide what are ȝe
 Þat were not dede in helle wiþ vs
 But in paradys to bide þus
 Þe ton vnswered to þat floke
 He seide my name is cald enoke 18390
 Þis mon he seide þat is my fere
 Hely het wiþouten were
 Into þis blisse were we brouȝt
 But neuer of deþ wist we ȝit nouȝt
 Here shal we be in lyf lastonde 18395
 Til antecrist be come to londe

18367 it] is H.
 18370 And] *om.* B. of] of heuyn & B.
 18373 Þo] þe B.
 18376 þat blessed] to þat B.
 18378 him] *om.* B.
 18383 In] *om.* B.
 18384 Of] *om.* B. met þei] þay mett B. two] ij° L.
 18385 was] *superscript with a caret* L.
 18386 what] when B.
 18389 þat floke] þe folke B.
 18392 were] þere B.
 18394 wist . . . ȝit] ȝitt wist we B. ȝit] right L.
 18395 be] duelle B. lastonde] lyuand B.
 18396 Til] To B.

- To fiȝte aȝeyn þat cursed fende fol. 107v col. 1
 Wiþ signes of oure lord hende
 In ierusalem we shul be slayn
 Þe þridde day to rise aȝayn 18400
 Bifore þat ilke fend so proude
 We shul styȝe vp to þe cloude
 Whil þei þus spak coom hem by
 A wrecched man ful wondirly
 On his shulder a croys he bare 18405
 Of him alle awondride ware
 Þei seide what art þou þat art here
 And hast to þeof so like a chere
 How coom þou to þat gode
 þat on þi shulder berest a rode 18410
- // Sop he seide to hem anoon
 A strong þeof þenne was I oon
 Miche harm dud I in londe
 Þerfore was I hent in honde
 Iewes me honged ihesu bisyde 18415
 Me & my felowe ful of pride
 I say bi ihesu douȝty dede
 þat he was god men auȝte to drede
 I preied him he shulde on me rewe
 To me he seide I het þe trewe 18420
 þat þou þis ilke day shalt be
 In blis of paradis wiþ me
 þis token he tauȝte me of pris
 Go forþ he seide to paradys
 If þe ȝatewarde þe wiþstonde 18425
 Sey him þou hast good waronde
 Ihesus goddis sone sey þou
 þat on rode was nayled now
 Sende þe þidir & þus I wrouȝt
 And soone þe aungel in me brouȝt 18430

18400 þe] And þe B. to] *om.* B.

18402 vp] in B.

18406 Of] On L. awondride] þay wondred B.

18408 þeof] a þeffe B.

18412 þenne] *om.* B.18417-8 *om.* G.

18420 me] be B.

18421-2 *reversed* in B.

18423 tauȝte] toke B.

18427 þou] ȝow B.

18429 þidir] hedir B.

18430 þe] an B. in me] me in B.

In paradys on þis riȝt syde	
Here he seide a whyle þou byde	
Til adam fadir of al monkyn	
Be comen wiþ his folk herIn	
Wiþ alle his children þat ben gode	18435
In crist þat done was on þe rode	
þo prophetis & patriarkis	fol. 107v col. 2
Whenne þei had herd þis þeof sey þus	
Alle þei cryed wiþ a steuen	
Blessed be þou lord of heuen	18440
Fadir of mercy wiþouten mys	
þat siche grace haþ sent to his	
Synful men for to þus lede	
In paradys & hem to fede	
Into his pasture endeles riche	18445
þere lyf is lastyng euere yliche	
To þat pasture he vs brynge	
þat is oure maker heuen kyng	
þis ilke pasture is heuen blis	
þerto vs brynge ihesus wiþ his	18450

Þ ese were þe priuetees we sawe	
Icarius & my felawe	
We breþer two but not dar we	
Telle more of þat priuete	
Seynt michaele forbode on vs leide	18455
Goþ to ȝoure breþer forþ he seide	
To ierusalem & þere shul ȝe	
Cryinge in ȝoure orisouns be	
In orisouns myche knelyng	
Preisynge cristis vprisyn	18460
þat wiþ him haþ ȝou reised so	

18432 þou byde] habide B.

18433 al] *om.* B.

18436 crist . . . was] ihesu þat died B.

18437 þo] þe B. &] & þe B.

18438 sey] *om.* T.

18439 a] one B.

18442 grace] a grace B.

18443 for to þus] þus forto B.

18444 &] *om.* B.

18445 his] this L. riche] blis B.

18449-50 *om.* C.

18451 þese] þis B. priuetees] princes þat B.

18453 two] ij° L.

18455 forbode] bodword B.

18461 wiþ him] þus B.

He wol þat 3e where 3e go	
Be doumbe of speche to vche man	
þat to 3ou spekeþ til þat þan	
þat he haue lent [his] leue 3ou to	18465
His derne priuetees to vndo	
Aftir he bad vs soone anoone	
Wendeþ ouer þe flum iordone	
Feres shul 3e fynde þere mo	
þat vp be risen wiþ 3ou two	18470
Witnes for to shewe in siȝt	
þat he is risen vp as he hiȝt	
He haþ vs graunted for oure prow	
þis tyme to holde oure paske now	
Oure frendis to do to witnessynge	18475
Of his holy vprysynge	
To þe holy flum iurdane	fol. 108r col. 1
Oure baptizing now haue we tane	
A cloþing is comen vs vpon	
So whit in world was neuer noon	18480
Whenne we shul haue holden þo	
þre dayes of paske wiþouten mo	
We shul be rauysshed forþ away	
Shal no mon se vs fro þat day	
We haue 3ou tolde þe soþe sawe	18485
Of al þat we haue leue to shawe	
Worshiþe 3e euer god of myȝt	
And shryue 3ou of 3oure synnes riȝt	
And doþ penaunce whil 3e may	
His pees be wiþ 3ou haue good day	18490
Whenne writen was þat þei wolde write	

-
- 18462 wol . . . where] with 3ow where þat B.
 where . . . go] were ego L.
- 18463 of] in B. to] of T.
- 18464 second þat] om. B.
- 18465 he] 3e T. his] om. H.
- 18466 derne] om. B.
- 18469 mo] me also B.
- 18470 two] ij^o L.
- 18471 for to] forth L.
- 18475 first to] we B.
- 18477 To] Off B.
- 18478 baptizing] bapty m LB.
- 18481 shul] schuld B.
- 18482 of paske] om. B.
- 18485 sawe] law L.
- 18486 to] superscript with a caret B.
- 18491 þat] what L.

Lettris to rome he wroot good spede
 Of whiche þus was þe bigynnyng
 Ponce pilate gret claude þe kyng
 Litol is goon siþ hit bitidde 18525
 Bifore myne yʒen hit was kidde
 Þat iewis wiþ enuye & hete
 Han sleyn her owne god so grete
 Þat was þe god of her ospryng
 Kenely þai him demed to hyng 18530
 To her eldres had he hiʒt
 Þat to hem wolde he of his myʒt
 His aungel fro heuen sende
 Fro her foos hem to defende
 Þis heste among hem shulde bene 18535
 Thourʒe a mayden good & clene
 Þis ilke mon was to hem sent
 Now in my tyme & my present
 Whil I was demer of her lawe
 Whenne summe of þo iewis sawe 18540
 Þis ilke mon do miraclis sere
 Blynde to se & doumbe to here
 To palesye & to mesele
 And als to wode he ʒaf her hele
 Redy to reise þe dede to honde 18545
 And to his wille þe wynd to stonde
 Vpon þe se wiþouten wete
 Goyng as vpon a strete
 And oþere tokenes fele vnteld
 Þat þei for goddes sone him held 18550
 Þo princis of prestis his fulle foos
 Wiþ wrappe & enuye on him roos

18522 he] þey B.

18523 þus] this L; *om.* B.

18524 Ponce] Prynce L. gret claude] erclaus B.

18525 siþ] syn L; *om.* B. hit] it was B.

18530 Kenely] Kyndly L; Henly B. him demed] demyd hym B.

18532 þat] And L.

18538 & my] in B.

18540 þo] þe B.

18542 doumbe] deffe B.

18543 mesele] meselry L; mesels B.

18544 And als] Also B. her hele] helis B.

18545 Redy] He did B.

18548 vpon a] it were in B.

18551 Þo princis] þe prince B.

18552 wrappe &] *om.* B.

As prisoun þei him toke forþi	
And him bitaugte to my baily	
Of mony wrongis þei him wryed	18555
And mony lesyngis on him lyed	
þei seide he wrou3te bi wicchecraft	fol. 108v col. 1
And wiþ þe deuel was bilaft	
I leued al þat þei me tolde	
And so to hem I him vp 3olde	18560
þei him heng siche was her reed	
And grauen he was whenne he was ded	
And of mony knyztis somme set I	
To kepe his graue sikurly	
þer vpon was done her sele	18565
þat noon shulde þe body stele	
þe þridde day he roos to lyf	
But þo bigon a newe stryf	
Bitwene þe iewis & my knyztis	
For þei seide as þei say wiþ si3tis	18570
Greete 3iftis toke þei for þat prisen	
To hele þat he was so vprisen	
Fro mony iewis þat were fele	
þe soþe algate shulde þei hele	
þei say him rise out of his graue	18575
þo knyztis to whom þei 3iftis 3aue	
þerfore I warne þe sir kyng	
Trowe þis for no lesyng	
And namely leue herof no iew	
For al þus dud þei wiþ ihesu	18580
þus were þe iewis false & wik	
þei wered on ihesu deed & quyk	
Maugrey þe iewis his false foos	
þus he heryed helle & roos	
Whenne he for vs was bou3t & solde	18585

18553 prisoun] prysoner L. toke] tolde B.

18554 bitaugte] betoke B.

18561 him heng] hongid hym B.

18563 somme] sone B.

18564 *After this line, ll. 18731–42 copied and cancelled L.*

18571 toke þei] þai toke B. þat prisen] their present L.

18572 hele] tell B. so] om. B.

18573 Fro] For B.

18574 hele] tell B.

18576 þei] the L.

18580 al] alle they, they cancelled L.

18582 þei] þat B. ihesu] hym B.

18583 Maugrey] Mawgre off L. his false] þat was his B.

18584 heryed] harowed B.

Two & þritty 3eer he was olde	
Moneþes sixe & wekes two	
Whenne he þe iewis let him slo	
But we shal þus vndirstonde	
Iewis & sarazines him slow3e wiþ honde	18590
þe skil þerof was forþi	
þat he hern boþe coom to by	
þat ilke day dy3ed he	
þat his modir was grett wiþ aue	
Two ny3t he in sepulcre lay	18595
But not but one hol day	18596
Whil his licam lay vndir stone	18601 fol. 108v col. 2
His goost was to helle gone	
His body here his goost þere	
His godhede wantide nowhere	
Into helle þat lord lizt	18605
On paske day as at mydny3t	
For wite we wel & vndirtake	
þat ilke tyme he sent wrake	
Vpon þe egipcians vnlele	
þat he let sle wiþ his aungele	18610
þat ilke tyme on ny3tirtale	
He brou3te his frendis out of bale	
þat was fro helle to paradise	
And whenne his wille was to ryse	
To his licam he went ri3t	18615
And roos vp bi his owne my3t	
þe þridde day in certeyn tyde	
He roos erly wiþouten abyde	
Boþe god & mon as he was ore	
Vndynging foreuermore	18620
For wiþ þe my3te of his godhede	

18586 Two & þritty] xxxij L. And þretty pens for hym tolde B.

18587 sixe] fyve L. two] ij^o L.

18588 he] om. B.

18589 þus] þis B.

18590 wiþ honde] & hong L.

18594 þat] om. B. aue] ve B.

18595 Two] ij^o L. sepulcre] graue B.

18596 But] And B.

18597-18600 om. HTLB.

18601 licam] body B.

18606 as] om. B.

18609 egipcians vnlele] egippis vnsele B.

18610 aungele] angele cancelled, awngele superscript L.

18611 þat] That ny, ny cancelled L.

18615 licam] bodye B.

Ouercomen he haþ þe lastyng dede
 þus coom þat oyle in place
 þat god het adam of grace
 Long myzt adam þink 18625
 From þe sizt of þat kyng
 Foure þousande foure hundride & foure bi tale
 Was adam bidyng in his bale 18628
 His lif was in þis world here 18631
 Nyne hundride & þritty zere
 Blessed be þat kyng & clerk
 þat so con saue his hondewerk
 Blessed be she þat him bare 18635
 Suche a saluyng to oure [s]are
 þat ilke lady sende vs grace
 Of his preisung to speke *sum* space

þe leoun of riztwisnes þus reised
 His dedis made his godhede *preysed* 18640
 Leoun men may *him* clepe wiþ rizt
 For may no beest be more of myzt
 Also þer is anoþer resoun fol. 109r col. 1
 Why he is tokened to a leoun
 þe leouns whelpe whenne hit is born 18645
 Lijþ deed til þe þridde morn
 Wiþouten lif of any lym
 His fadir þenne comeþ to him
 And wiþ his cry þat is so gryse
 He zyueth his whelp lyf to ryse 18650
 So dude *ihesus* oure champeoun

18623 in] into B.

18624 of] of his B.

18626 From] For B. kyng] knight B.

18627 *second* foure . . . foure] iij^s & iij^f L; vj^s & iij B.

18628 Was . . . his] *geris* Adam was in B.

18629–30 *om.* HTLB.

18632 Nyne . . . þritty] ix C and xxx L.

18633–18992 *om.* L; *two leaves missing.*

18636 *sare*] *kare* H.

18638 Of] to B. *speke sum*] *sende vs* B.

18639 þus] vs B.

18640 made] *manhede* B.

18641 *him* . . . wiþ] call *hym* be B.

18644 Why] *Wherfore* B. tokened] *likened* B.

a] *superscript with a caret* H; þe B.

18646 til] to B.

18650 his whelp] *hym help* & B.

Of his vprist he was in were	fol. 109r col. 2
And seide for þing þat I may here	
I may not leue vprisen he es	18685
Til I se & fele his flesshe	
þe þirlis boþe of honde & fete	
And of his syde þe wounde wete	
Whenne I haue groped þo wiþ honde	
þe soþe þenne wol I vndirstonde	18690
But ihesus þat his bale wolde bete	
Louesumly thomas he lete	
For to grope his woundis wyde	18694
And put his hond into his syde	18693
He seide thomas now fele & se	18695
Wheþer I myself now be he	
Stonde stidfaste now herfore	
And mysbileue þou no more	
Whenne thomas þat to crist was couþe	
Herd þis of ihesu mouþe	18700
þou art he seide lord god myne	
þat for me hast suffred pyne	
For þou seide crist hast hit sene	
þou leuest hit wiþouten wene	
Blessed shal alle þo men be	18705
þat hit shal leue & not se	
For þenne wolde ihesu in his dedis	
Conferme þe treuþe to alle ledis	
He bad his disciplis teche	
Ouer al þe world þe gospel preche	18710
þat is to vche creature	
For þei shulde in trouþe be sure	
Alle þat wolde leue þat tolde	
And bapteme receyue wolde	
þei shulde be baptized wiþouten boost	18715
In name of fadir sone & holy goost	

18684 And] He B.

18687 þirlis] hoolis B.

18693-4 reversed in GHTLB.

18693 into] in B.

18696 Wheþer] Where B. now be he] it be B.

18697 herfore] þerffore B.

18698 no more] neuermore B.

18699 þat] om. B.

18700 Herd] And herde B. ihesu] his B.

18703 seide crist] it se & B. hit] om. B.

18711-2 om. CFG.

18713 þat] þat þay B.

18715 shulde] schull B.

18716 In] In þe B. of] if þe B. sone] & son B.

And who þat wolde no bapteme take
 At doom þei shulde falle to wrake
 Þe leuer & þe baptized boþe
 Shulde be saued from al loþe 18720
 Þus haþ he vs ensauple left
 Þat we most nede be born eft
 First in flesshe & siþen in cryst fol. 109v col. 1
 Of modir wombe & þenne baptist
 Fadir & modir vs get & beer 18725
 But crist haþ vs geten here
 In þe holy goost geten vs haþ he
 Þerfore his soþfaste sones be we
 Ful wo may him be & owe
 Þat wol not siche a fadir knowe 18730
 For þat is he wel we woot
 Þat neuer of þe appel boot
 By him we may wiþouten let
 Aske oure eritage of det
 Þe lawe he held wondir wel 18735
 Vnholden lafte he neuer a del
 Neuer was hit holden þer biforn
 For þat he coom to be born
 Of erþe he coom þe firste mon
 Þat al oure baret bigon 18740
 Þe toþer coom from heuen tour
 Þat brougt vs sauynge & socour
 Þe formast man was flesshely wrougt
 Þat al þe world in bale brougt
 He was put out of paradys 18745
 And his osprynge as for vnwys
 But ihesu oure fadir made al pleyh
 And gat oure eritage aþeyn

18717 þat wolde] will B.

18718 shulde] schull B.

18720 Shulde] Schall B.

18722 we . . . nede] vs most B.

18734 of] be B.

18735 wel] were B.

18737 þer] om. B.

18738 For] Affore B.

18739 he] om. B.

18740 baret] wo B.

18743 formast] first B.

18744 Þat] And B.

18746 as] al T; om. B.

18748 gat] wan B.

- þat ligȝt in erþe from heuen hyȝe
 And þidir wol vs do to stiȝe 18750
- // To his disciplis bad þat hende
 Fro ierusalem þei schulde not wende
 But bide his fadir bihest þere
 As men bi hym had seide ere
 Se seide þe baptist Ion 18755
 I baptize ȝow in watir oon
 In haste ȝe shal wiþouten boost
 Be baptised of þe holy goost
 Whenne ihesus had fulfilde his spel
 And tauȝte hem as he coude wel 18760
 Forþ he ladde þe meyne swete
 Vpon þe mounȝte of olyuete
 In likenes of a processiouȝn fol. 109v col. 2
 And ȝaf hem alle his benesoun
 And wiþ his owne propur myȝt 18765
 He stey vp in her aller siȝt
 A cloude þat doun aȝeyn him coom
 Bitauȝte him to his aungels þon
 Whenne þei siȝt of him had tynt
 ȝit loked þei wiþouten stynt 18770
 Whil þei bihelde so in delite
 Bisyde hem stood two in white
 And seiden gode men of galile
 Whervpon merueile ȝe
 ȝe merueile vpon ihesu now 18775
 But riȝt as he is take fro ȝow
 He shal come at anoþer tide
 þar ȝou not him now abyde
 But þat coome shal be wondir kene
 Whenne he come shal al to deme 18780

18751 þat] he B.

18752 Fro . . . not] þat þay schuld not fro ierusalem B.

18756 baptize] baptist B.

18758 of] in B.

18760 And] He B. as] a as, *first a cancelled* B.

18761 Forþ] Forsop B.

18766 aller] alder B.

18767 aȝeyn] fro B.

18769 þei] þey þe B.

18772 Bisyde] Be B. two] two men T; two all B.

18773-4 *reversed in F.*

18775 vpon] on B.

18778 him now] now hym B.

18780 come . . . al] schall come all þing B.

- // Vpon þe holy þurseday
 Went ihesus to ordeyne oure way
 Wiþ his fadir to make her In
 þat wole wiþ wille be of his kyn
 In heuen blis þat is to sey 18785
 If we wol folwe þe riȝt wey
 His kyn wole he not forsake
 But we vs fouly mystake
 But god forbede hit so to wende
 þat we oure foo make of oure frende 18790
 Wel owe we to loue him þon
 Who loueþ him not is no mon
 Certis if we soopþ shal rede
 Mon is noon but he do monhede
 And of vnmonhede is hit drawn 18795
 þat of good dede wol not be knawen
 Oure monhede bowe we þenne him to
 In al þe gode þat we may do
 For firste in erþe he here hit fet
 And now in heuen he haþ hit set 18800
 Ful hyȝe aboue alle creaturis
 What herte may þenke of siche honoris
 þat vs haþ done þe kyng of blis
 þat coupled þus oure kynde to his
 And set hit on his fadir riȝt honde 18805
 þat myȝty god al weldonde
 þat is a selcouþe þing to neuen
 For þus is erþe hiȝer þen heuen
 þer ihesus god & mon wiþ alle
 So hiȝe is set in heuen stalle 18810
 Monhede but erþe what is hit

18782 ordeyne] make B. way] lay T.

18783-6 om. B.

18783 make] take T.

18788 vs fouly] folily vs B.

18789 to] om. B.

18792 is] he is B.

18793 soopþ shal] þe soþe B.

18794 noon] he none B. monhede] man dede B.

18795 vnmonhede] vn *superscript with a caret* B. is hit] he is B.

18796 good] man is B.

18799 here] om. B.

18800 heuen] erþe B.

18805 And set hit] þat sittith B.

18807 þat] þis TB. selcouþe] wondir B.

18810 is set] sitteþ B.

18811 what] om. B.

þat now wiþ þe godhede is knyt
 He sende vs now þat ilke grace
 þat we may se his blissed face
 More blisse & ioye may neuer be
 Pen on his blessed face to se 18815

Of his visage þat is so brigt
 Me to speke is vnrigt
 For aungels þat aboute him ben
 Her moost ioye is on him to seen 18820

To se him þere he sitteþ now
 In heuen as may alle avow
 But of his liknes þat he bar
 Whil he preched here & þar
 We may sey as hit is red 18825

In oure bokis in dyuerse sted
 Of hezte he was a metely mon
 Aftir þat þe men were þon
 Nouþer to greet ny to smal
 And wondir semely eke wiþal 18830

His cheer was dredeful on to loke
 And louesum also seiþ þe boke
 His heer like to þe note broun
 Whenne hit for rype falleþ down
 Vpon his shuldres liggyng wele 18835

By his eres slydyng sum dele
 In heed he had a shede biforn
 As nazarenes han þere þei are born
 His forhede feire wemles in sizt
 Wiþouten wrynkel hit was slizt 18840
 His vyis sumdel with reed was meynd

18815 &] ne B.

18817 his] þis TB.

18818 Me] Men B.

18820 on] om. B.

18822 may alle] we mowe B.

18824 Whil . . . preched] Is wele to prais B.

18825 hit is] we B.

18827 metely] midill B.

18829 ny] nor B.

18831 on to loke] eke with all B.

18832 also] as T; so B.

18833 like] om. B.

18837 In] Off B.

18838 han] had B. are] bes, s cancelled B.

18840 wrynkel] wrinkling B.

18841 vyis] browis B. was] were B.

- Wip̄ nese & mouþ feire ordeyned
 Forked feire þe chyn he beer fol. 110r col. 2
 And tender berd wip̄ mychel heer
 Berd & heed of oon hew were 18845
 Note broun as I tolde 3ou ere
 Metely heer was on his chyn
 Louely & blessed vs to wyn
 Stidfaste his loke & symple ay
 His yzen clere & sumdel gray 18850
 Clerely spake he what he wolde
 And alle his skiles wisely tolde
 In his snybbynge awful was he
 In techynge myz̄te noon soþer be
 Teres he wepte we fynde ynowe 18855
 But we fynde neuer þat he lowe
 Lyke his modir was þat childe
 Wip̄ fair visage & mood ful mylde
 Sene is hit bi þe verony
 And bi þe ymage of þat lady 18860
 Þe toon is [to] þe toþer liche
 Stad in heuen blisse ryche
- //
- Whenne ihesus vp went to heuen
 As 3e me herde bifore neuen
 To ierusalem þo went þei sone 18865
 As hem was beden for to done
 Alle þo breþer were comen þider
 And in an hous þo weren togider
 Stille þei bar hem þo & euen
 Þo apostlis þo were but elleuen 18870
 Peter . Ion . Iame . & Andrew
 Philipp Thomas . & barthelmew

18842 Wip̄] His B.

18843 he] heffore, with ffore cancelled B.

18844-5 reversed in B.

18845 were] of here B.

18853 awful] wilfully B.

18855 he . . . fynde] we fynde he wept B.

18858 Wip̄ fair] Off B. ful] meke & B.

18860 þat] oure B.

18861 to] om. H.

18863 vp went] went v vp, medial v cancelled B.

18864 me herde] herde me TB.

18865 þo . . . þei] went þay þo B.

18867 þo] þe B.

18868 þo weren] were all B.

18870 Þo] þe TB. þo were] were þo B.

Mathe . Iacob . Iudas . Symeoun	
Alle þese lay in orisoun	
Mary his modir & opere also	18875
þat were wont wiþ ihesu to go	
þere was nyȝe six skore men to telle	
Peter roos & bigon to spelle	
Breþer he seide þe writen mot nede	
Be fulfildre þat we rede	18880
þe holy goost seide þourȝe dauy	
Of Iudas & of his tricchery	
þat in oure tale was tolde for one	fol. 110v col. 1
And dude oure lord ihesu to slone	
Wiþ tresour of þat felonye	18885
A feld he dide him for to bye	
He brast in two as he hong	
His guttis at his womb out wrong	
þe salmes seiþ bi good taast	
His wonyng schulde [be] wylde & waast	18890
And for his tresoun & his swiche	
Anoper schulde haue his bisshopriche	
Of þis gederyng bihoueþ vs þon	
In witnessyngre to chese a mon	
To goddis seruise him to take	18895
And also a hool noumbre to make	
Alle seide let hit be so	
And of hem alle chees þei two	
þe ton het Ioseph barabas	
And þe toper mathias	18900
þei seide & þus god bisouȝt	
þou lord þat seest al monnes þouȝt	
Shewe vs wheþer of þese here	
þat þou wolt haue to þi mistere	
In stide of Iudas þat is losen	18905
Whiche of þese þou wolt haue chosen	

18873 Iudas] Iudas & B.

18877 nyȝe] nere B.

18879 þe writen] ȝe wote it B.

18885 tresour] treson B.

18888 at] oute of B. out] *om.* B.

18890 schulde] schall B. be] *om.* H. wylde] will B.

18892 schulde] schall B.

18893 Of] In B. vs þon] one B.

18895-19084 *om.* F, two leaves missing.

18896 to] *om.* B.

18897 Alle seide] þay saide all B.

18902 monnes] mennes TB.

þenne cast þei lottis for to telle
 And soone vpon mathi hit felle
 On him hit was oure lordis wille
 þe noumbre of twelue to fulfille 18910

Ten dayes from þe ascencioun
 þe apostlis lay in orisoun
 And as þei so togider lay
 Vpon þe holy witsonday
 At vndren tyde þer coom a soun 18915

Fro þe eir brestyngedoun
 As hit were a þonder blast

Brodly on þat house hit brast
 Wiþ a wynd þat coom wiþalle
 And þei sittying fulde þat halle 18920

þe holy goost þ[er] lizte þon
 Boþe on wommon & mon
 Vnto her hedes alle bidene fol. 110v col. 2

Were firen tongis sittyinge sene
 A firen tonge on vchone lizt 18925

But not hit brent þei hit were brigt
 And whi hit coom in firen sizt

For to strengþe & zyue myzt
 For wel we woot wiþouten gyle

Fire is good to strengþe þe tile 18930

Tongis bitokenen alle langage
 þat þei schulde haue ful knowlage

To stonde stifly for þe fay
 And trewely preche cristis lay

Of þe holy goost filde were þei þan 18935

And for to telle þei alle bigan
 þe miraclis grete of ihesu couþe

For alle langagis þei couþe wiþ mouþe
 þe holy goost 3af hem at þat blast

18909 hit] *om.* B.

18914 witsonday] þursday B.

18916 Fro] In B. brestynged] beisting B.

18918 Brodly] Dredely B. þat] þe B.

18921 þer] þo H.

18922 on] in B.

18926 þei] 3eff B. brigt] light B.

18936 þei alle] all þay B.

18937 miraclis grete] grete miracles B.

18938 langagis] langage B.

18939 þat blast] þe last B.

- Of alle wittis to touche & tast 18940
 Euery langage þat þenne was
 Kyndely couþe þei hit bi gras
 Þat tyme was þere in þat toun
 Sere men of alle religioun 18944
 To þat feest coom þenne þore 18947
 Of vche cuntre lasse & more
 Wherfore were þei drad & gast
 For heryng of þat mychel blast 18950
 For þat blast þat þei þere herde
 To þe apostlis hous þei ran for ferde
 Spekyng of þat grisly crak
 Her owne langage vchone spak
 Of vche þing þat þei coude freyn 18955
 Redy þei 3af vnswere a3eyn
 Þat ilke tonge whatso þei were
 To vche lede 3af þo vnswere
 Of al wisdome þat men knowe
 Þei coude resoun redy showe 18960
 Alle merueiled how hit my3te be
 And seide þese men of galile
 Born in þat cuntre to seen
 How þei seide may þis ben
 Þat oure langage speke þei þus 18965 fol. 111r col. 1
 Greet wondir herof þinke vs
 Somme bad oþere þenne do wey
 And seiden dronken of must were þei
- // Vp stood petur in þat þrong
 And seide gode men 3e haue wrong 18970
 We are not dronken as 3e say
 Hit is but vndren tide of day

18942 couþe . . . hit] knew þay þan B.

18943 *second* þat] þe B.18945-6 *om.* HTLB.

18947 þenne] þay B.

18948 lasse] & les B.

18954 vchone] þere þay B.

18955 Of vche] lche a B.

18956 Redy] Redely B. 3af vnswere] ansuerde B.

18957 Þat ilke] To euery B.

18958 To] And to B. 3af þo] þo gaue B.

18960 resoun redy] redy reson B.

18966 wondir herof] merueile þerof B.

18968 And . . . must] Dronk most ofte B.

18970 haue] saye T.

- And made sikir þat his fadir het
 þe 3iftis of þe holy goost sere
 He hæþ vs 3yuen as 3e se here
 To heuen he stey þat is wel sene
 And I say to 3ow folk bidene 19010
 þat ihesus is þat lord of my3t
 3e dude on rode wiþ vnri3t
 þese wordis herde mony one
 And reweð soore in hert anoone
 To petre & oþere apostlis to 19015
 Gode men þei seide what shal we do
 But baptize 3ou & doþ penaunce
 In ihesu name for his sufferauunce
 3e shul for3yuen be 3oure sake
 þe holy goostis 3ifte to take 19020
 For whi to 3ou & to 3oure sede
 þe childre þat of 3ou shal brede
 þe mede is het of alle & alle
 þat cristen ben ihesu wol calle
 But for 3oure bote I 3ou forbede 19025
 To leuen on þis wicked lede
- // Petur peyned him ful 3erne
 In goddis name þat folk to lerne
 þo þat toke þis word to herte
 Her soulis turned hit to querte 19030
 þere was þat ilke day in lyues
 Baptized þre hundride men & wyues
 þat bisily ful ofte þere
 Entendaunt to þe apostlis were
 And ete breed wiþ hem to fare 19035
 Whenne þei had nou3t elliswhare
 þo þat hous hadde or oþer good
 Solde hit & wiþ þe apostlis 3ood

- 19011 is þat] þat is T. *second* þat] om. B.
 19015 oþere] to B. to] ij^o L.
 19017 But] Boþe B.
 19020 3ifte] 3iftis B.
 19023 mede . . . &] most mede is yt off L.
 het . . . &] behete vnto hem B.
 19024 ben] ben & B.
 19025 for . . . 3ou] one forbod I B.
 forbede] forbyd bede, byd *cancelled* L.
 19026 on] in B.
 19028 to] do B.
 19030 hit] all B.
 19032 þre hundride] iij C L.
 19037 hous . . . or] had hous & B.

Bifore þe apostlis feet hit brou3te
To do þerof what hem good þou3te 19040

// Erly þe apostelis vche day
To þe temple wenten to pray
At her 3eyncoom þe mete þei 3aue
To vche as þei say mistere haue

Petur & Ion a day at none 19045 fol. 111v col. 1

Wenten to chirche to make her bone
Bisyde þe wey sai þei þere ly
A mon croked in þe palesy
And had ben moost part of his dayes
As þe story telleþ and sayes 19050

Vche day men þidir him bere
For to bide his almes þere
Petur & Ion þei by him 3ode
And he bad of hem *sum* gode
Petur & Ion vnswereð him þon 19055

And seide biholde on vs þou mon
Biholde on vs now and se
And vndirstonde oure pouerte
þou maist wel se now oure wone
3iftis haue we to þe none 19060
For petrus gode was hit nou3t 19065

þat oþere men to him had brou3t
For to kepe to her nede
And for þo pore men to fede
þat for þat skil her godis solde
And to þe apostlis vp hit 3olde 19070

-
- 19039 hit] þay B.
19040 þerof] þerwith B. hem good] good hem L.
19041 þe apostelis] on þe morne B.
19043 3eyncoom] a3eyncome T.
19047 sai þei] þay se B.
19048 þe] *om.* B.
19049 ben] ben þe B.
19051 men þidir] þedir men B.
19053 þei] *om.* B.
19054 bad] askid B.
19055 him] *om.* B.
19059 now] be B.
19061-4 *om.* GH TLB.
19067 kepe] help B.
19068 for þo] þe B.
19069 solde] þay solde B.

þat I may 3yue he seide I shal	
þou hast nede aftir hele to cal	
In ihesu nazarenes name	
Rise vp he seide & go þou lame	
His hond he toke & vp he ros	19075
Greet pase to þe temple he gos	
Bifore myzte he not goon a fote	
Louyng oure lord he lepte for bote	
þus prophecye fulfilled was þo	
þat seide þe halt shulde skippe as ro	19080
þe folk þo þei þis mon had sene	
Wondride on him al bydene	19082
Petur anoon bigan to mele	19085
And seide 3e folke of israele	
Why wondir 3e so wiþ vnrizt	
As þis were done wiþ oure myzt	
But myzty god wiþouten make	
Of abraham and of Isaake	19090
And of oure eldres þat han bene o	fol. 111v col. 2
His derworþe sone haþ blessed so	
þat stood bifore prince pilate	
And sufferide deþ bi 3oure debate	
þe calling on his holy name	19095
Haþ sent hele into þis lame	
Wiþ þe troupe þat fel þerto	
For hit may wondir myche do	
But my breþer I vndirstonde	
þat 3e hit dud vnwitonde	19100
Repentēþ 3ou & beþ aknowen	

- 19071 3yue] *om.* B.
 19073 nazarenes] of Nazareþis B.
 19074 he . . . [þou] & go þat were now B.
 19076 Greet] A grete L.; And grete B. he] *om.* B.
 19078 lepte] wept B.
 19080 [þe halt] þou B. as ro] & go B.
 19082 al] all al, all *cancelled* B.
 19083-4 *om.* HTLB.
 19085 bigan] gan B.
 19087 wiþ vnrizt] *without* right B.
 19088 wiþ oure] *without* B.
 19092 derworþe] blissid B.
 19093-4 *om.* F.
 19094 And] þat B. bi] þurgh B.
 19095 calling on] callid of B.
 19096 into] to B.
 19098 wondir myche] muche wonder L.
 19100 hit dud] did it B.

- To saue 3oure soulis vchone his owen
 A3eyn þe grete comune assise
 Where alle shul come bifore iustise
 Wibstonde 3oure synne þat 3e may rise 19105
 Wib þat parti þat is ristwise
 For3yuenes þenne shal be of plizt
 Þenne forþ whenne þour3e þe my3t
 Of risyng on þe laste day
 Þe lastyngedeþ shal worþe away 19110
 Bi his fadir sitte he shalle
 To his recorde haue vs alle
 Þat he spake firste wiþ prophecies
 Ay to þe tyme þat alle shulde ryse
- // þe apostlis spak þis & more 19115
 þe prest coom þat tyme þore
 þe temple maistris wiþ hem boun
 Alle were þei of o comoun
 Hem tened sore at þis talkyng
 And seiden how dar 3e do þis þing 19120
 So preciouise wordis of him to say
 þat we dude deme þis ender day
 þe saduces namely þat lede
 For þe vprisyng wolde þei wede
 For þei wolde neuer for no þing 19125
 þat knowen were þe vprisyng
 þe apostlis dude þei take soone
 And so in prisoun were þei done
 þei set men þere hem to 3eme
 For late hit was þenne hem to deme 19130
 But mony leued on her lore
 And to bapteme went þerfore
 So þat of men & als of wyue
 Were þere conuertide þousandis fyue
 fol. 112r col. 1

-
- 19102 vchone] ech man B.
 19103 A3eyn] And 3eme B.
 19105 þat] & B.
 19107 be of] I 3ow B.
 19108 Þenne] Þon B.
 19109 Of] On B.
 19114 alle] he LB.
 19116 prest] prestis B.
 19118 were þei] þay were B.
 19126 þat . . . were] To knowe B.
 19129 þere] om. B.
 19130 þenne] om. B. þenne hem] hem þenne TL.
 19133 als] om. B.

- Þ**at oþer day þat folwed nest 19135
 Gedered out boþe prince & prest
 And sett hem in þat court amydde
 And bad hem of þe dede þei didde 19140
 Þei schulde telle faste & soone
 In whoos name hit was done
 But petur þat alle oþere past
 His vnswere he gaf in haast
 But firste he shewed in his dede 19145
 Þat her askyng was but soþhede
 He seide hit is resoun þat we
 For oure gode dede chalanged be
 Vnskillfuly 3e con vs blame
 For wite 3e wel þat in þe name 19150
 Of ihesu þat 3e diden on rode
 Þat euer 3e mysvndirstode
 God his fadir him reised to lyue
 As woot mony mon & wyue
 Þat is made as a cornerston 19155
 For to make two folkis oon
 On in him for to be fest
 Þat ilke þat fro [3]oure werk 3e kest
 In him is hele of monkynde al
 Is noon oþere name on to cal 19160
 Þat of hele may 3yue hem blis
 But if mon fully þenke on þis 19162
 // Þe maistris whenne þei vndirzode 19173
 How stidfastly þe apostlis stode
 Þei bad þei schulde hem wiþdrawe 19175

19135 þat oþer] þe toþer TLB.

19137-8 om. ECGHTLB.

19139 þat] þe B.

19141 þei schulde] And bade hem B.

19143 alle] all þe B.

19144 he] om. B.

After l. 19144, B copies l. 19140 again, and cancels it.

19149 con vs] vs can B.

19153 him reised] raysed hym B.

19154 As] þat B.

19155-8 om. F.

19156 two] ij^o L. oon] at one B.

19157 be] om. B.

19158 þat fro] for L. 3oure] oure H.

19160 name] man B.

19161 of] may B. may . . . blis] ziffe & lis B.

19163-72 om. ECGHTLB.

19175 bad] bade hem B. hem] om. B.

Whil þei speke togidir a þrawe
 þei seide se 3e not þese men
 Who con vs councel of hem ken
 þe merueile say 3e þat þei did
 We may not nay hit so is hit kid 19180
 But þerfore shal we þrete hem hard
 þat þei shulde neuer more forward
 þis name to mon nor wommon neuene fol. 112r col. 2
 Of ihesus goddis sone of heuene
 Glad were þei þenne & beden þore 19185
 þat þei shulde neuere more
 Of þe name of ihesu spelle
 Ny noþing þerof to telle
 þei vnswered soone anone
 Boþe petur & seynt Ione 19190
 Wheþer owe [we] more þei seide bow
 To god al weldyng or ellis to 3ow 19192
 3e to bid vs to wiþstonde 19195
 Goddes bidding al weldonde
 þe þing þat we han herd and seen
 Whi may hit knowen not ben
 Seruauntis ellis be we sory
 Sopfastenes is not to deny 19200
 Þo iewis þat euer were so curst
 Wolde efte haue prisounde hem if þei durst
 For pepul durst þei not do hit þon
 And þei went hoom vnto syon

- 19176 þrawe] saw L.
 19177 þese] þis B.
 19178 vs] þe B.
 19179 3e þat] 3ou not L.
 19180 is hit] it is B.
 19182 shulde] shulle LB.
 19183 nor] or L; ne B.
 19184 second of] in B.
 19185 &] þat B.
 19186 shulde] schull B.
 19188 noþing] no tþing T. noþing . . . to] no tþing of hym B.
 19189 þei] þan B.
 19191-4 om. F.
 19191 we] om. H. more] om. L. þei seide] om. B.
 19192 god . . . weldyng] goddis willing B. ellis] om. B.
 19193-4 om. HTLB.
 19195 to bid] forbede B. second to] all B.
 19198 knowen not] not knowen TB.
 19199 Seruauntis] We seruauntis B. we] om. B.
 19201 þo] þe B.
 19204 And] Bote B. vnto] to her B.

- Whenne þei coom to her breþer þere 19205
 þei tolde how þei hondeled were
 þei helde vp hondis wiþ o steuen
 And þonked ihesu hyze in heuen
 Whenne þei had alle seide her bede
 Anoon bigon to stire þat stede 19210
 And in þat erþedene þat shoke
 þe holy goost eftsone þei toke
 Out of her holy hertis horde
 Spedily spelled þei goddis worde
- O**f þat folke a mon þer was 19215
 Called by name ananyas
 I wole he seide my godis ȝyue
 Wiþ þese riȝtwis men to lyue
 Wiþ hem I may of mete & drynke
 My lyuere haue wiþouten swynke 19220
 To his wyf seide he I & þow
 Herto shul we make a vow
 þe vow he made his londe he solde
 þe penyes fully taken & tolde
 He hem brouȝt at þe last 19225 fol. 112v col. 1
 Bifore þe apostlis feet doun cast
 But haluendel of þat stal he
 And seide þer was þe hool mone
 His wyf assentide wel þertille
 Was neuer þe fruyt of siche but ille 19230
 For alle siche hemself biswike
 And loþen moost þat shulde hem like
 Petur hit say in holy siȝt
 For filde he was of *grace* & myȝt 19234

19208 hyze in] god of B.

19209 bede] lede B.

19211 *first* [þat] þe B. erþedene] erthe [þen L. shoke] quoke B.

19212 þe . . . eftsone] And efft þe holi gost B.

19213 Out] And B. horde] harde B.

19214 þei] *om.* B.

19215 [þat] þo B.

19220 *lyuere*] *lyuyng* B.

19221 seide he] he saide B.

19223 þe] His B.

19230 of] os L.

19231 siche] such men B.

19232 loþen] lesen B.

19233 in] *with* B.19234 For] *om.* B.19235-6 *om.* ECGHTLB.

- Say me he seide ananyas 19237
 Whi hastou temptide sathanas
 Of þi sale to make lesyng
 And zelden vp but half þi þing 19240
 Al þat þou wende þerwiþ to wynne
 Shal turne þe but to sake & synne
 Siker art þou now of synne & sake
 þerof þou hast in honde þe wrake
 Had seynt petur seide no more 19245
 þe mon fel down ded riȝt þore
 ȝonge men hent þe careyn þere
 And faste for to bury hit bere
- // þre houris aftir more ny myn
 His wif vnwityng þus coom In 19250
 Wommon seide petur solde ȝe þus
 ȝoure lond sir she seide ȝus
 þou lyeſt he seide & shuldes wonde
 Wiþ falshede þe holy goost to fonde
 Lo where at þe dore þei stonde 19255
 þat riȝt now dalf þi dede husbonde
 So shal þei þe do now anone
 Wiþ þat she fel down dede as stone
- // Wondir no mon of þis here spoken
 þouȝe wrongis þo so soone were wroken 19260
 For cristen chirche þo hit bigan
 ȝit was hit not al stabul þan
 For custom is among alle trewe

- 19239 sale] selffe B.
 19240 zelden] zeldist B.
 19242 but] *om.* B.
 19243 now] *om.* B.
 19244 þou . . . þe] hastow now þy B. þe] thy L.
 19245 Had] And B.
 19246 riȝt] *om.* B.
 19247 ȝonge] þe ȝong B. ȝonge men] Hyong ment, H cancelled L.
 19248 for] *om.* B. bere] þey bere B.
 19250 þus] þis T; *om.* B. In] In þisn B.
 19253 & shuldes] þou schalt B.
 19254 falshede] falsnes B. fonde] fon L.
 19256 dalf . . . dede] beried þyne B.
 19257 þe . . . now] do þe B. do now] þus do L.
 19259 here] was B.
 19260 þouȝe] þei T; The L; þat þo B. þo] thow L.
 19261 cristen] cristis B.
 19262 al stabul] stabled B.
 19263 trewe] trow B.

- Whenne lawe is made bitwene men newe
 At þe bigynnyng to be redde 19265
 þat drede may do lawe be dredde
 To do þe folke drede & awe fol. 112v col. 2
 þat wolde not ellis holde þe lawe
 þe gode & trewe for loue & mede
 þe wicke holde þe lawe for drede 19270
 For þenne durst no mon wiþ hem munge
 But he wolde trewely wiþ hem lenge
 Mony seke to hem souzt
 And mony signe þei on hem wrouzt
 Boþe in weyes & in strete 19275
 þe seke were born hem to mete
 Mony þat petur wolde ryne
 Of him token her medicyne 19278
- // Petur was prince of þo twelue 19281
 Gretter of signe þen crist himselue
 He wrouzte as hit is seide sumwhere
 Priuelage of signe he bere
 Crist himself het him þat 19285
 Whenne he for him dide mony what
 Fro þo her folk wex more & more
 Fast þe folk fel to her lore
 But 3it þo iewis þat were feloun
 þei dide þe apostlis in prisoun 19290
 Bi þo saduces fals envye
 þat loued no resurexioun trize
 Shulde be of mon at domes day
 A3eyn þe apostlis þei seide nay

19264 bitwene] among B. newe] now B.

19266 þat] For B. do] make þe B.

19269 &] of B.

19270 wicke] which B.

19274 signe þei] singnis B.

hem] brozt cancelled L.

19277-80 om. F.

19277 þat] to B.

19278 Of him] To here B. her] or B.

19279-80 om. EGHTLB.

19281 twelue] xij L.

19282 crist] god B.

19286 for . . . dide] did for hym B.

19287 þo] thore L.

19289 þo] the LB.

19291 Bi] Bote B.

19292 resurexioun trize] trouþe bote trichery B.

19293 mon at] men on B.

- þese were þo saducis I tolde 19295
 þat wiþ þe phariseus euer dide holde
- // But soone aftir on þe nyzt
 Sende hem was an aungel brizt
 þat brouzt hem out of prisoun strong
 And bad hem to þe temple gong 19300
 Soone þei wente wiþ wille glad
 And dude as þe aungel hem bad
 For to spelle þe word of lyf
 þat alle myzte here knowe mon & wif
 þe prisoun dores laft þei as þei fond 19305
 Nouþer brast þei barre ny bond
 þat was to make her trouþe agrounde
 And iewis falshede to confounde
 Whenne þo iayeris on þis wise fol. 113r col. 1
 Shulde hem brynge bifore iustise 19310
 Lordyngis here is selcouþe seide þei
 We fynde oure prisonnes alle away
 þe doris stoke þe wallis hale
 So god me helpe sooþ is þis tale
 Noon outgoyng of hem fonde we 19315
 Biþenke 3ow hou þis may be
 þo maistris fast hem biþouzt
 Wiþ þat a mon tiþinge brouzt
 þo þat were he seide in prisoun
 In þe temple now þei sermoun 19320
 To þe temple anoon þei zede

19295 þese] Thus L. þo] þe B.

19299 þat brouzt] And boght B. hem] hym L.

19301-2 om. ECFG.

19302 hem] om. B.

19303 spelle] speke B.

19304 knowe] om. B.

19307 her] þe B.

19309 þo] þe B.

19310 bifore] beffore þe B.

19311 Lordyngis] Lordys B.

19312 alle] om. B.

19313 doris] storys L. stoke] lokkid B.

19314 tale] stale L.

19315 we] he B.

19317 þo maistris] *The edge of MS B is torn here, and these words do not appear.* biþouzt] besoght B.

19318 om. B because of torn edge.

19319 he seide] om. B.

19320 now þei] make now B.

19321 anoon] þan B.

þe apostlis to prisoun to lede	
But no strengþe did þei hem till	
þei went wiþ hem at her wille	
þei durst no hardnes hem do	19325
For þe folk helde wiþ hem so	
Amydde þe court as þei were sett	
þe bisshop wiþ forbode hem þrett	
We bidde he seide & als forbede	
þourze þe myzt of bisshophede	19330
þat ze in ihesu name þat is	
Be not so bolde to preche fro þis	
For al ierusalem & more	
Haue ze fulfild wiþ zoure lore	
Wol ze dryue on vs þe blame	19335
Of any wrekyng of þis name	
þat we haue slayn him wiþ wronge	
þat ze prechyng so þroly gonge	
Alle anoon 3af þo vnswere	
Mizt noon for oþere þo forbere	19340
To leue hit were more nede to 3ow	
To god þen any man to bow	
Oure fadir god dud ihesu to rise	
þat ze honged wiþ fals assise	
And haþ him set on his rizt honde	19345
þis woot we wel may not wiþstonde	
Ofte to 3ou hit haþ ben tolde	
Witnes þerof are we bolde	
þe holy goost he haþ vs sent	fol. 113r col. 2
And trewely to him wole we tent	19350

19322 þe] Theye, ye *cancelled* L. *second* to] *om.* B.

19323 hem] *hym* L.

19325 no] non TB. hem] to hem B.

19326 For . . . folk] þe peple B.

19330 þe] *om.* B. of] of his B.

19334 Haue ze] ze haue B.

19335 Wol] While B.

19336 Of] Or B.

19338 ze] ze to T. so þroly] so thorogly L;
where ze B.

19339 3af þo] þo 3affe þay B.

19340 oþere] oþ þo B.

19343 to rise] arise B.

19344 fals] falssyse, syse *cancelled* L.

19345 haþ] þat B.

19346 may] ze may B.

19348 we] ze B.

19350 trewely] *om.* B. we] we truly B.

Repente 3ow whil 3e haue space
And 3e may haue þis 3ifte of grace

- // Þenne bigan þei waxe al mate
And wiþ her teeþ to grisbate
Wiþ swappes soore þei hem swong 19355
And scourgid so þei let hem gong
Þei bad hem fle as þei wolde dede
To menge ihesu more we rede
Þei wente forþ ioyefullere þen ore
And noþing greued hem ore sore 19360
But þonked ihesu cristis name
Þat þei for him hadde þat grame
- // Þe stidfaste trouþe in hem so
Lo what strengþe falleþ þerto
Nouþer for word ny for dynt 19365
Of stabul trouþe wolde þei stynt
Hem þou3te noþing so swete in lyf
As for ihesu to suffere greet strif
Euer þe more men dud hem mys
Þe sikerere þei were of blis 19370
Cristis blis þei loued so wele
Þat þei my3te of no turment fele
As bifore hem wrou3t he þe wey
So aftir him faste folwede þey
For he had hem so dere bou3t 19375

-
- 19351 space] *om.* L.
19353 waxe] well well B.
19354 to grisbate] gristy bate B.
19355 hem] hym L. swong] wrong B.
19356 so] hym L. so þei] hem & B. hem] hym L.
19357 hem] hym L. dede] *om.* B.
19358 ihesu more] more ihesu TLB.
rede] 3ow forbede B.
19359 Þei] We L. ore] more B.
19360 ore] hir LB.
19362 him] hem B. þat] no B.
19365 ny] nor L; no B.
19366 Of] To LB. stabul] stable þe B. þei] þay not B.
19367 noþing] mo noþing, mo *cancelled* L.
19368 greet] *om.* B.
19369 Euer þe more] Euermore TB. men] ther men,
ther *cancelled* L.
19370 sikerere] more sekirer B.
19372 of] *om.* B.
19373 bifore hem] he beffore B. he] hem B.

Of al þis world 3af þei nou3t
 þe maistris þat coom aftirward
 þei lerned at hem to suffere hard
 þat neuer forsoke for no wrake
 þe cristen troupe þat þei had take 19380

// In tyme of þese apostlis dere
 þe cristen lawe wex faste here
 þese apostlis token kepe
 And herdis were of cristis shepe
 To cristendoom so faste men felle 19385
 þei myzte not kepen al welle
 þei ordeyned vndir hem oþere seuen
 Whiche þei were I shal hem neuen
 Steuen on phelip & thamor fol. 113v col. 1
 Tymon menian & nichomor 19390
 Nicolas als þese seuen were
 Set bifore þe apostlis sere
 Ouer hem þei helde her holy honde
 And a while were preyonde
 Oþes þenne to hem þei made 19395
 To do hit were þei wondir glade
 þe burþen vndir hem to bere
 Of þat folke whenne was mistere
 Goddis word wex fast & grew
 And also dude þe troupe trew 19400
 And of þo prestis þere was fele
 þat lafte her [l]astis & lyued lele

19378 at] of B. hem] hym L.

19379 forsoke] forsoke þei TL. *The edge of B is torn here and this line does not appear.*

19380 þe cristen] Cristis B.

19382 þe cristen] Cristis B.

19384 And] þat B.

19387 seuen] vij L.

19388 shal hem] will 3ow B.

19389 on] om. B.

19390 &] om. TL.

19391 als] om. B. þese seuen] the vijth L.

19392 Set] Sent B.

19393 helde] hold L.

19394 preyonde] prechand B.

19395 to . . . þei] þay to hem B.

19399 wex] with B.

19400 trew] now B.

19401-2 om. B.

19401 was] were T.

19402 lastis] hastis H; iustis L.

A childe het saul of her lede	19463
To tent þe while to her wede	
þat ilke þat þo was cleped saul	19465
Sipen was he apostel paul	
Whil þei were him sleonde	
Vp to heuen he helde his honde	
Vpon his knees doun he him set	
And derworþely god he gret	19470
Ihesu he seide to þe I bow	fol. 114r col. 1
I zelde my goost resceyue hit now	
And lord forzyue þese men her plizt	
For of þe soþe haue þei no sizt	
þus his holy soule he zolde	19475
To ihesu þat for him was solde	

F ro þat steuen was done of dawe	
Fast þei roos wiþouten awe	
Azeyn holy chirche hit to waste	
In ierusalem most vnwraсте	19480
Wherne þis steuen þus was slone	
þat of seuen dekenes was one	
þe disciplis folwede þei harde	
þat þei hem droof out of her warde	
Sauc þe apostlis þat hem ledde	19485
þei stood but alle oþere fledde	
Alle oþere fledde but zit þei stode	
So done þe herdis þat ben gode	
þe apostlis say hit was nede	
To turne into anoþer lede	19490
Alphe sone þat het Iacob	
Of Ierusalem þei made bisshop	
þei leide hondis him vpon	

- 19463 het] yet *cancelled*, *hyzt superscript* L.
 19466 Sipen . . . apostel] Was aftirwarde clepid B.
 19467 him sleonde] cleuand B.
 19469 doun] *om.* B.
 19470 gret] dred L.
 19472 goost] selffe B.
 19477 of] on B.
 19478 Fast] As L.
 19482 þat of] Off þe B. seuen] vij L.
 19483 harde] herd L.
 19484 þat] And B.
 19488 þe] all þe B. þat ben] *om.* B.
 19492 Of] In B.

- Petur & iacob & seynt Ion
 þerfore of fewer þen of þre 19495
 May no bisshop sacred be
- // In þat tyme saul alle past
 þat cristis chirche bigon to wast
 Fro hous to hous sekande he ran
 And out he drouze wif & man 19500
 þei he hem pursewed so wiþ wow
 As god wolde none he slow
 For god him kepte þat euer is goode
 His hondis vnfoulid of monnes blode
 þei þat scatered were for nede 19505
 Fro stide to stide walkynge þei zede
 Stidfaster þen þen ere
 For þei to ska[te]red were
- // Philip was of dekenes one
 Next aftir steuen was gone 19510
 To preche he coom into a by fol. 114r col. 2
 þat men cleped samary
 þere þe folke wiþ hool assent
 To his wordis 3af entent
 Miraclis dud he for hem fele 19515
 Mony seke 3af he hele
 þer was a mon symon magus
 As oure story telleþ vs
 He ladde þe folke wiþ myche swike
 For signes were his werkis like 19520
 To folk wrouzt he greet ferly

19494 *first &] om.* LB.19495 *first of] with B. second of] om.* B. þre] iij^e L.

19496 no] not a B.

19497 In] *om.* L.

19498 cristis] cristen B.

19500 out . . . drouze] drowe oute boþ B.

19501 he] *om.* B.

19503 kepte] kepith B.

19507 þen þen] þay were B.

19508 to] so B. skatered] skared H.

19509 of dekenes] dekke B.

19510 aftir] aftir hym L.

19511 into] to B.

19512 men] was B. samary] samay T.

19513 hool] one B.

19514 entent] assent L.

19518 vs] þus B.

19521 To] Tho L.

- And al was by nygromauncy
 Goddes vertu or greet prophe[t]
 Or ellis aungel þei him lete
 Or goddis sone þei him held 19525
 For he made þe folk al dweld
 Whenne þe folk in þat toun
 Trewely leued phelippis sarmoun
 And to baptizinge hem bowed
 Symound let þenne as he trowed 19530
 He baptized him to holy chirche
 For tokenes he say philip wirche
 Oþere þen he myzte do
 For he wende to come þerto
 þerfore toke he bapteme feynt 19535
 To be wiþ philipp so aqueynt
 He wolde be to him sumwhat nere
 þat he myzte of signes lere
- //
- Whenne þe apostlis herden say
 Samaritanes had taken her lay 19540
 Fro ierusalem þei sent anone
 Boþe seynt petur & seynt Ione
 þei preyed for hem wiþouten boost
 þei shulde receyue þe holy goost
 þat is to sey wiþ tokenes sene 19545
 But þar no mon þerfore wene
 þat hit resceyued had þo
 Vnsene whenne þei toke bapteme so
 Here may we se on þis wise
 þouze mony mon 3yue baptise 19550
 May no man þat is in londe
 fol. 114v col. 1
 Conferme but bisshopis honde
 þis nedefulnesse phelip wiste
 þerfore alle þo þat he baptiste
 He sende hem to þe apostlis ay 19555
-
- 19523 prophet] prophe H.
 19524 ellis] goddis B.
 19529 baptizinge] baptyme L.
 19535 bapteme] baptizing B.
 19540 Samaritanes] þat Samaritanis B. taken] tormed B.
 19542 Boþe] ff bothe to, ff cancelled L. &] & to L.
 19546 þar] dar L; þay B.
 19547 þat] To L. þo] so B.
 19548 Vnsere] On syne L. so] so to B.
 19550 þouze] ziff B.
 19552 but] bote þe B.
 19555 apostlis] postelis B.

- þat þei schulde hondis on hem lay
 As we se now bisshops do
 þat þis pouste is 3yuen to
 þe bisshopis hool conferment
 Of strengþe hit is þe sacrament 19560
 Stably to stonde in stryf
 In lastyng cristen mennes lyf
 Whenne symon magus vndirstood
 þe holy goost þenne was so good
 þat þo men þat hit vndirfong 19565
 Mizte do grete dedis strong
 He wende hit were but a queyntise
 þat myzte be bouzt for sum prise
 As hit is in þe storiis red
 To þe apostlis 3ifte he bed 19570
 Selle me þis maistrie he seide
 þat on what mon my hond be leyde
 He haue þe holy goost in hyze
 To wynne þerwiþ he wolde hit bye
 // Petur vnswered to þat queed 19575
 þi catel be þiself to deed
 Holde þe catel þat is þyne
 To be wiþ þe in helle pyne
 Here may men se bi þis resoun
 Whenne seyntis 3af her malisoun 19580
 þei 3af hit noon bi euel wille
 Ny for wrapþe þei bar hem tille
 But þe riztwisnes to do
 On hem þat worþi were þerto
 þou hast no part seide petre here 19585

-
- 19556 þei] he L.
 19557 As we] A. awe T. now] *om.* B.
 19558 þis pouste] her power B.
 19560 Of] Is B. hit . . . þe] of þis B.
 19561 Stably] Stiffly B. stryf] wele & stryffe B.
 19562 mennes] manis B.
 19564 þenne] þo B. so good] he wode B.
 19566 dedis] dedis & B.
 19567 wende] saide B. were but] was B.
 19568 bouzt] broght B. prise] wise B.
 19571 Selle] Tell B.
 19577-8 *reversed in E.*
 19577 þe] thy LB.
 19580 3af] 3iffe B.
 19581 3af] 3iffe B. bi] *with* LB.
 19584 On] Of L. worþi were] er worthy B.

Wiþ falshede hastou made þe fere	
Bi þi hond shaltou haue no myzt	
To do þe holy goo[st] doun lizt	
But do penaunce nede hastou	
For god hastou souzt wiþ wowe	19590
He wole forzyue so may hit falle	fol. 114v col. 2
þe falshede þou <i>him</i> fondide wiþ alle	
Hit fel seynt petre as for rent	
To calle men to amendement	
So auzte alle prestis more & les	19595
Inasmyche as in hem es	
Petur & Ion went azeyn	
And preched boþe wiþ myzte & mayn	
Laft þei for no blenche nor shome	
Til þei to ierusalem coom home	19600

L et we now þese prechouris stonde	
And speke we of oon werronde	
Saul souzte faste aboute & þret	
Alle þe cristen þat he wiþ met	
Of prince of prestis gat he leue	19605
And þefore purchased <i>him</i> a breue	
For to seke vp and doun	
If he myzte fynde in any toun	
Cristen men to lede wiþ wronge	
To ierusalem to prisoun stronge	19610
As he þus went to quere & aske	
Towarde a toun þat het damaske	
þe fuyr of helle <i>him</i> smoot þat stounde	
And bremely caste <i>him</i> to þe grounde	

- 19586 þe] thy LB. fere] pere B.
 19588 goost] good H.
 19589 But] To B.
 19591 may hit] it may B.
 19592 falshede] falsnes B. *him* fondide] fondest *hym* B.
 19595 alle] *om.* B.
 19597 azeyn] ayengayne, *yen cancelled* L.
 19599 nor] *ne* LB.
 19600 Til] To B.
 19602 oon werronde] anoþer erand B.
 19603 & þret] in strete L.
 19605 prince] princes B. gat] had B.
 19606 purchased] porschat B.
 19611 þus] *om.* L.
 19612 a] þe B. þat het] of B.
 19613 helle . . . smoot] heuen smote *hym* doun B.
 19614 bremely] brevely L. þe] þat T.

Blyndefeld he was as he þere lay	19615
He herd a steuen þus to him say	
Saul saul say me now	
Wherfore me þus pursewest þou	19618
What art þou lord he seide vnsene	19621
I am ihesus nazarene	
þat þou pursewest al þat þou may	
But vndirstonde þat I þe say	
Hit is to þe myche vnriȝt	19625
Aȝeyn troupe wiþ wronge to fiȝt	19626
Saul quook so was he drad	19633
For ferd in his mood al mad	19634
Seye me lord what shal I	19637
þi wille to do I am redy	
Ris vp & go þe toun is nere	
What þou shalt do þere shal þou here	19640
þe folk were ferd þat wiþ him ferde	fol. 115r col. 1
No man þei sey what so þei herde	
Of saul herde þei wel þe steuen	
But nouȝt þei say þat coom fro heuen	
Blynde he was his wey he souȝt	19645
þat bifore was blynde in þouȝt	
His yȝe liddes open had he	
And ȝit myȝt he noþing se	
Al blynd to toun men him led	
þre dayes lyued he þere vnfd	19650
Nouȝt he eet þo þre dayes	
Ny siȝt say he noon wayes	

19615 Blyndefeld) Blynfild L. as] *superscript with a caret* L.
þere] *om.* B.

19616 He] And B. steuen) voice B.

19618 þus] me þus B.

19619-20 *om.* ECGHTLB.

19621 he . . . vnsene] seid oon sithe L.

19622 nazarene] nazarythe L; off Nazarene B.

19626 Aȝeyn . . . to] Aȝens þe þorne forto B.

19627-32 *om.* ECGHTLB.

19635-6 *om.* ECGHTLB.

19638 þi . . . do] To do þy will B.

19640 þou shalt] shalle þou L. shal þou] þou shalle L.
here] here B.

19641 ferde] drad B.

19642 man] þing B.

19648 myȝt he] he might B.

19650 lyued he] lying þere B.

19651 þre] iij^e L.

19652 Ny] Nor B. noon] no B.

- In þo þre dayes & þre nyzt
 Miche he lered men telle riȝt
 Of spellyng þat he siþen spake 19655
 For of *prechyng* had he no make
 In damask toun þat tyme was
 A cristen man het ananyas
 To whom oure lord seide in siȝt
 Go to a strete þat þus hiȝt 19660
 In siche a hous shaltou fynde
 Saul of thars liggyng blynde
 He liþ liggyng his heed doun
 Fast *preying* in orisoun
 Ananias him vnswerede 19665
 Lord he seide ofte haue I herde
 Of myche *prisonyng* and pyne
 þat he haþ done seruauantis þyne
 Pouste he had to do alle shame
 þat euer cryed vpon þi name 19670
 Do wey seide *crist* hit is not now so
 þere I bidde þe go þou go
 Go now to him he is me lele
 Of my chesyng he is vessele
 My name to knowe & als to bere 19675
 Bifore kyng & eke caysere
 Baptizyng þat þou him bede
 But of þi lore haþ he no nede
 His lore maistir I shal be

19653 *second þre*] iijf L.

19654 *lered men*] herde B.

19655 *spellyng . . . siþen*] speaking of þe erþ þat he B.

19660 Go] To do Go, To do *cancelled* L.

þat . . . hiȝt] men callith right B.

19661 hous] hous there L.

19662 of] *om.* L.

19664 Fast] Fyrst L.

19666 ofte] what L.

19667 *prisonyng*] þresnte B.

19668 done] don to B.

19669 Pouste] Power B. had] haþ B.

19670 vpon] on B.

19671 seide *crist*] he saide B.

19672 þere . . . þou] Go forth þere I bid þe B.

19673 *om.* B.

19674 is] is a B.

19675 knowe . . . bere] bere & eke to tell B. *The line is repeated in B, followed by My name to knowe & also to bere.*

19676 eke] *om.* B.

19677 þat] þer B.

- Miche shal he suffere for me 19680
 Himself shal part haue of þat pyne fol. 115r col. 2
 þat he dud er to seruauntis myne
- // Ananias souzt þat in swiþe
 And soone poul he fond þere vnblife 19685
 Soone his hond on him he leide
 He me sende saul he seide
 Ihesu him haþ kud to þe
 Bi wey for to do þe se
 Wiþinne & oute to haue þi sizt 19690
 To take þe holy goostis myzt
 Shales fel fro his yzen away
 He had his sizt from þat day
 Whenne he had bapteme vndirgone
 He eet & dronk & keuered anone
 To cristen men as I zou telle 19695
 In synagog bigon he to spelle
 þus soone þenne wex þei coupþ
 Goddes wordis in his mouþ
 Alle þat him dred wondride on
 And seiden is not þis þat mon 19700
 þat we say þis zondir day
 Azeyn ihesu name werray
 Also he coom to þis toun
 Cristen to fette to prisoun
 Saul couered in a stounde 19705
 þe iewis faste he gan confounde
 He bad hem alle leue & list
 þer was no god but ihesu crist
 So fast þe iewis he wiþstood

19681-2 *om. B.*

19681 haue] *om. L.* pyne] pryne *L.*

19684 poul] saule *B.* þere] *om. B.*

19685 his] he *B.* he] *om. B.*

19687 him] *om. B.* þe] me *B.*

19689 þi] *om. B.*

19692 He . . . sizt] His sight he had *B.*

19693 vndirgone] vndertan *B.*

19695-6 *om. E.*

19696 In] In þe *B.*

19697-8 *om. E.*

19697 þenne] *om. B.*

19700 is . . . þis] he is not *B.*

19701 zondir day] endirday *B.*

19704 fette to] sett in *B.*

19705 Saul] Paule *B.* a] þat *B.*

þat soore he mengid her mood	19710
Wherfore þei took her rede	
Dernely to do him to dede	
Of þat reed bigonne þei rowne	
Wiþ alle þe lederes of þat towne	
Niȝt or day whenne þei myȝt spie	19715
By murþerment to do <i>him</i> dyȝe	
Ofte þe toun for him þei set	
And saul wiste þat he was þret	
In a leep men let <i>him</i> doun	
Ouer þe walles of þat toun	19720
Wiþouten any wounde or wem	fol. 115v col. 1
He wente þo to ierusalem	
To þe apostlis he him bedde	
But þei were of him <i>sumde</i> el dredde	
þei wende not ȝitt þon	19725
þat he had ben cristen mon	
But barnabas hem tiþing tolde	
And made hem of his <i>cristenyng</i> bolde	
He tolde how <i>ihsu</i> <i>him</i> gon mete	
And to <i>him</i> spake walkyng bi strete	19730
And how he blenched for no blame	
To <i>preche</i> in damaske goddes name	
Apostel was he siþen one	
þat make in <i>prechyng</i> had he none	
And fro þat tyme men cald <i>him</i> ay	19735
Comuers poule in goddes lay	
Poul went forþ here & þare	
And spelled faste wiþouten spare	
Boþe to heþen folk & to iewis	

19712 Dernely to] Forto B.

19713 reed] dede B.

19714 þe] þo TL. þat] þe B.

19717 for . . . þei] þey for hym B.

19718 saul] paule B.

19720 þat þe B.

After l. 19720, ll. 19715-6 copied and cancelled L.

19724 dredde] adred B.

19726 ben] ben a B.

19727 hem] to hem B.

19728 his] his *superscript with a caret* B.

19729 how . . . *him*] hem howe he *ihsu* B.

19730 walkyng bi] in þe B.

19734 in] of B.

19735-6 *om.* E.

19738 spelled] *prechid* B.

19739-40 *reversed in E.*

19739 *second to*] *om.* TLB.

And faste disputed wiþ þe grewis 19740
 As iewis fond he none so þro
 For ofte þei souzte him to slo 19742
 To petur turne we now azeyn 19747
 For to make oure story pleyñ

Petur fast þe troupe vndid
 & preched in a toun het lid 19750
 þere he fonde a mon vnferē
 Had hade þe palesye seuen zere
 To him seide petur enea þo
 Cryst zyue þe hele of þi wo
 Rise he seide þi bed þou dizt 19755
 To stire bifore þat had no myzt
 Soone he roos wiþouten more
 Had he nouþer greef ny sore
 Þenne fel þo folk to crist bi dene
 In toun of 3op was a mayden shene 19760
 Of somme was she cald dorca
 And somme hir called thabita
 Cristen was she of goddis hous
 Aboute werkis euer of almous
 But principally of oþere þing 19765 fol. 115v col. 2
 To sewe þe pores cloþing
 Þis mayden died whil petur did
 Þis miracle ze herd at lid
 Petur was but litil hem fro
 Of cristen men sende þei two 19770
 And preyed þat he wolde him hy
 But þei tolde hym not why
 Petur seide not þerof nay

19741 fond] were fond B.

19742 to] forto B.

19743-6 om. ECGHTLB.

19752 þe] a B. seuen] vij L.

19753 enea] enyn L.; om. B.

19755 Rise] Arise B.

19756 To . . . þat] And stonde þat affore B.

19759 þo] þe B.

19760 In] In þe B. shene] clen B.

19761 was she] sche was B.

19762-20186 om. L., two leaves missing.

19762 And] And, d *superscript with a caret* T.

19768 ze herd] om. B.

19770 sende] saide B.

19771 þat] om. B.

But to þis licam coom þat lay
 Wiþ pore wedis aboute biset 19775
 Full tenderly þere for hir gret
 Wiþ wepyng showed þei in dede
 Þat dorca 3af hem ofte in nede
 Þat petur shulde wite what she were
 Her preyere gladliere to here 19780
 He bad do out þo men arewe
 Þat in þat hous were left but fewe
 For þere were somme so may be
 Were not worþi miracle to se
 Toward þat cors he turned his face 19785
 Knelyng bisouzt ihesu of grace
 Thabita he seide rise vp I bidde
 She lift vp soone hir y3en lidde
 Whenne she of peter had a sizt
 Bi hirself she sat vprizt 19790
 To seynt petur she took hir honde
 And he hir reised for to stonde
 Þo þat were out in bad he calle
 And 3alde hir quyk biforn hem alle
 Þo bicoom cristen al þat toun 19795
 Þat petur souzt wiþ his sarmoun
 Of sarmoun wolde he no wey blyn
 Longe þei lenged at an In
 þer he fonde a feiþful frende
 His name was symon þe hende 19800
 Many made he þere to cryst bowe
 Þat toun is called acres now

// But whil þat petur lenged þare

- 19774 licam] licas B.
 19776 Full] And B. þere] þe pore B.
 19777 in dede] offte þe wede B.
 19778 hem] hym B.
 19781 þo] þe B. arewe] on rew B.
 19782 second þat] þe B. were] was B.
 19784 Were] þat were B. miracle] þat myracle B.
 19785 þat cors] þe cros B.
 19787 he seide] om. B.
 19793 he] hem B.
 19794 biforn] vnto B.
 19796 souzt] se B.
 19797 no wey] neuer B.
 19798 lenged] soiournyd B.
 19801 þere] om. B.
 19802 toun . . . called] to his calling B.
 19803 lenged] soiournid B.

In a toun þat het cesare	
þere was a man heldyng to riȝt	19805 fol. 116r col. 1
Cornelius to name he hiȝt	
A myȝty mon of greet honour	
Was set vndir þe emperour	
To suffere þere no wrong be done	
Vpon a day at tyme of none	19810
An aungel coom & stood him by	
And seide drede þe not cornely	
þin orisoun & þin almous	
Is knowen hiȝe in goddis hous	
þou shal purueye þe soone sum men	19815
For to sende vnto ȝopen	19816
And do þat petur come to þe	19819
At symoundis hous þe hende is he	19820
Fet him to þe he shal þe lere	
Al þi lyf how þou shalt stere	
Cornelius aftir þat siȝt	
Called to him two men & a knyȝt	
To ȝopen sone he hem sende	19825
As þe aungel had him kende	
þei wente forþ & diden so	
þe toþer day þei say hem fro	
þe Innes þere seynt petur lay	
þenne was hit vndir tyde of day	19830
þat is þulke tyme to mene	
þat petur went to preye clene	
First to preye & siþen to ete	
For þat tyme had he hongur grete	
Whil þei diȝte his liflode	19835
In orisoun he lay & bode	
þerwiþ he fel in a swyme	

-
- 19804 cesare] arsare B.
 19807 myȝty] grete B. of greet] and moche of B.
 19808 Was set] þat sett was B.
 19810 day . . . of] tyme att þe B.
 19815 soone] om. B.
 19816 vnto] to B.
 19817-8 om. ECGHTLB.
 19820 þe] om. B. is he] & fre B.
 19829 innes] Inne B.
 19830 vndir . . . of] ondrone on þe B.
 19831 þulke] ilk B.
 19834 hongur grete] longere gete B.
 19835 his liflode] her liues fode B.
 19836 orisoun] orisous B.

- þat ihesus himself sende on hyme
 Of monnes wit not þenne he wist
 As wille was of ihesu crist 19840
 Him þouzte he loked to þe lift
 And say þerinne a mychil clift
 A lynnyn clooþ foure sware
 Let adoun him þouzte was þare
 At nokes foure foure listis longe 19845
 Out of þe eyr þerwiþ hit hongre
 Whenne hit on erþe was leten doun fol. 116r col. 2
 Alle foure fotid beestis say he boun
 And al maner crepyng best
 Of þo þat are not tolde honest 19850
 Petur hongride þo ful sore
 A voys seide þenne to him þore
 Petur rise & sle and ete
 As who sey go & þou shalt gete
 þe iewen folke among þou go 19855
 And heþen lede for þou shalt slo
 Her lastis þat ben not to preyse
 And holly holly chirche vpreyse
- //
- Whenne petur þo beestis sawe
 Of hem þouzte him mychel awe 19860
 Forboden beestis were þei in lede
 Lord ihesus he seide forbede
 For any nede I shulde me dres
 To mete þei ete in heþenes

-
- 19838 on] to B.
 19840 wille was] well as B.
 19842 þerinne] within B.
 19844 was] *om.* B.
 19845 nokes foure] corners B.
 19846 þerwiþ] hem þoght B.
 19847 hit on] he on þe B.
 19848 boun] soun B.
 19850 tolde] *om.* B.
 19852 þenne] *om.* B. þore] zore B.
 19854 who] so B. sey] seip T.
 19855-6 *reversed in E.*
 19855 folke] folde B. þou] zow B.
 19856 And] þe B.
 19857 lastis] lustis B.
 19858 holly] *om.* vpreyse] vp arays B.
 19859 þo] so B.
 19860 him] he B.
 19864 To . . . þei] Mete to B.

To me to ete were no resoun	19865
þat is to heþen men comoun	
As petur þouȝte what was to done	
þer coom anoþer voys soone	
Petur he seide sle & ete	
þat to do þar þe not lete	19870
Cal not comoun hit is vnriȝt	
þat clesed haþ god of myȝt	
þat is þe heþen as who sey	
Clengynge in goddis forsȝt in fey	
þar þe not wonde wiþ hem to menge	19875
To lerne hem shal þou wiþ hem lenge	
Doun and vp on þis wise	
þis ilke clooþ was laten þrise	
þries þis ilke steuen him tolde	
To make petur þerof so bolde	19880
Ambrose seiþ þat we say þre	
Rehersingis whenne a childe shal baptized be	
Leuest þou in god. 3e þis is one	
þe toþer forsakestou satone	
þe þridde is wolt þou baptized be	19885
Also anyntingis ben þer þre	
On brest in shulderes & in frount	fol. 116v col. 1
þries is he þenne put in fount	
Whenne þis clooþ was þries shawen	
Aȝeyn hit was to heuen drawen	19890
Whil þat petur him biþouȝt	
What þis clooþ bitokene mouȝt	
þo þre men coom him nyȝehonde	
þat coomen on cornely eronde	
First coom þei to symoundis In	19895

19865–6 *copied after* 19870 E.

19871 vnriȝt] right B.

19872 of] all B.

19873 who] so B.

19874 forsȝt] sight B.

19875 wonde] wonder B.

19876 shal . . . lenge] with hym schall þou lengest lende B.

19878 þrise] þo B.

19880 so] om. B.

19882 Rehersingis] Rehersid þingis B.

shal baptized] cristind schall B.

19883 3e] om. B.

19886 anyntingis . . . þer] anynting þat is B.

19887 first in] on B. second in] on B.

19888 is . . . þenne] þenne is he T; when he is B.

19893 nyȝehonde] nerhand B.

Askynge if petur were þerIn
 Petur þerwiþ was warnyst
 þourze goostly myzt of ihesu crist
 Petur hit seide lo zondur þre
 Men are sende to seke þe 19900
 Rise go wiþ hem haue no drede
 I þe sende and shal þe lede
 Petur met hem soone in hy
 þe mon ze seke he seide is I
 What is þe enchesour of zoure wey 19905
 Gladly þei seide we wol þe sey
 A centener sir cornelius
 To seke þe sende he vs
 He dredeþ god no mon more
 And of him haþ he had vnsware 19910
 To his hous þe to brynge
 For to here þi sarmonyng
 Her sopere petur dud þo dizt
 And wiþ him gestened þei þat nyzt
 On þe morwe þei went her wey 19915
 And to cesar soone coom þey
 Longe aftir hem þouzte cornely
 He dude his frendis calle forþi
 Whenne he his comyng vndirstoode
 Soone he roos azeyn him zode 19920
 And whenne he met him in þe strete
 Cornelius him fel to fete
 Wiþ al his herte him honouronde
 Petur him toke vp bi þe honde
 To him he seide ryse vp broþer
 I am a mon as þou anoþer 19925

- 19896 Askynge] And askid B. þerIn] within B.
 19899 hit] om. B.
 19900 þe] me B.
 19902 and] I B.
 19903 in] on B.
 19904 is] am B.
 19906 we] I B.
 19907 centener] senitour B.
 19910 had] om. B.
 19913 petur . . . þo] did þo peter B.
 19914 þei] all B.
 19916 to cesar] so to cornelius B.
 19920 roos] roos & B.
 19922 him . . . to] fell to his B.
 19925-6 reversed in T.
 19925 To . . . he] Petir B. ryse] arise B.
 19926 þou] þou ert B.

Cornelius þere had frendis fele	fol. 116v col. 2
Petur to hem þus gon mele	
3e woot he seide oure lord forbedes	
Vs to minge wiþ oure ledes	19930
But now wiþ siȝt I haue hit sene	
þat of monkynde is noon vnclene	
þerfore bileue I am ȝou lent	
And comen to ȝou as aftir sent	
What ȝe wolde wiþ me wite I wolde	19935
Cornelius þe soþe him tolde	
First al of þe aungels siȝt	
And siþen of bodeword brouȝt riȝt	
For þis metyng þat I wiþ met	
I dude he seide þe for to fet	19940
Petur opened vp his mouþ	
I se he seide þat hit is couþ	
þat god þat made for vs rounsoun	
Biholdeþ not monnes prisoun	
Ne he biholdeþ not wheþer he be	19945
Iewe or sarazene bonde or fre	
But alle folke þat him dredes	
Wiþ loue to his lawe he ledes	
Noon wole he away caste	
þat trouþly wole him loue & laste	19950
Petur him seide a spellyng þon	
Of baptizinge þat Ion bigon	
þat was of penaunce & baptime	
And how crist sufferide pyne	
How he himself þat ilke wyse	19955
To oure ensaunple dud baptise	
Siþen of his lyf he wiþ hem ledde	
And how iewis on rode him spredde	

19927 þere had] had þere B.

19928 þus] þis T.

19931 hit] *om.* B.

19938 of] of þe B.

19939 wiþ] *om.* B.

19942 hit] is B.

19943 for vs] manis B.

19945 wheþer] what B.

19947 folke] þe folke T.

19948 he] *om.* TB.

19950 loue] leue B.

19951 him] *om.* B. spellyng] sarmon B.

19956 To . . . ensaunple] He hymselffe B.

19957 of] to B. hem] hym B.

19958 on] on þe B.

And [how] he roos þe þridde day	
þerof trewe witnes bar þay	19960
He spak wiþ vs in flesshe & felle	
And bad vs wende his worde to spelle	
His fadir þat al haþ for to zeme	
He toke him quyke & dede to deme	
Not we allone his folweres	19965
But vche prophete him witnes beres	
Alle to be saf of synne & shame	fol. 117r col. 1
þat wole leue in his holy name	
Whil þat petur spak þis spelle	
þe holy goost down on hem felle	19970
On alle þat herde þat spel in place	
þe holy goost þenne coom wiþ grace	
þonkyng al worþi dere	
From þenne þei spake wiþ speches sere	
Petur seide þenne who may forbede	19975
Watir or baptem in þis lede	
þe holy goost is comen to se	
Now is tyme baptized to be	
He dude hem baptize eueruchone	
In ihesu name þo allone	19980
þe forme þat him tauzte was ere	
Of baptizing he helde hit þere	
For þis skil him þouzt nede	
Cristis name þerwiþ to sprede	19984
þere dwelled petur a litil stage	19989
And þis was þe firste passage	19990

- 19959 how] *om.* H. þe] on þe B.
 19960 þerof] þeron B.
 19962 spelle] tell B.
 19963 al] all þing B. for] *om.* B.
 19965 folweres] forowers B.
 19967 synne] envye B.
 19968 holy] *om.* B.
 19970 hem] hym B.
 19971 On] Off B. first þat . . . spel] þe people þo B.
 19971-2 *om.* C.
 19972 þenne] *om.* B.
 19973 worþi] worþ B.
 19975 þenne] *om.* B.
 19976 or] & B.
 19982 helde] schewid B.
 19984 Cristis name] Cristen man B.
 19985-6 *om.* HTLB.

þat þe apostlis in party
Made among folk þat were paeny

Fro now forþ I am in wille
Of þe apostlis to holde me stille
Of hem now speke I no more 19995
For þenne þei sondride wide whore
Vchone into cuntrees sere
þe cristen lawe folke to lere
Her owne lord wel hem ledde
In her spellyng wel þei spedde 20000
þouze þei wel spedde soof to sey
Mony turment suffered þei
Lafte þei for no greef ny shame
But werrayed in her lordis name
þei dud al þe soþe to proue 20005
To brynge her worþi lord in loue
What cuntre vchone toke to preche
Aftirwarde I shal zou teche
What endyng vchone had & whore
þenne may I telle of hem nomore 20010
First wole I telle of hir endyng
Of alle kyngis þat bar þe kyng
How she þat bar him þat vs bouzt
Vnto þat mychel blisse was brouzt
þouze I be vnworþi mon 20015
Hire[n] am I al þat I kon
Wiþ fel flesshe & soule wiþal
I am and euer shal ben hir þral
For I may neuer be so fre
As to þat lady þralled be 20020

- 19991 þat . . . in] And þis was þe first B.
19992 Made . . . were] þat þe apostelis made in B.
19995 now . . . I] speke I now B.
19998 þe . . . to] Christis lawes forto B.
20000 spellyng] speking B.
20001 þouze] 3eff B.
20002 turment] turmentis B.
20003 ny] nor T.
20004 werrayed] trauailed B.
20006 her . . . lord] all lordis B.
20007 vchone] eche B.
20009 vchone] eche B.
20010 þenne] þey B. I] 3e B.
20013 him] om. B.
20016 Hiren] Hirem H. Hiren . . . I] Heþin I am B.
20020 þralled] þrall to B.

- Hir worshepe þerwiþ to wyne
 To telle noot I where [to] bigynne
 For þouze my tunge were of steele
 And þat I loued noþing so wele
 And I bigon hir worshepe speken 20025
 A þousande zeer myzt I not reken
 þouze I dude noon oþere þinge
 þe tenþe part of hir lovuyng
 For euer þe more I þouzte to say
 þe widder shulde I fynde way 20030
 þerfore lady I wol not fyne
 Euer to be in preysyng þyne
 Wel I woot so kynde art þow
 þou wolt me my wille alow
 For ofte menskest þou mon *with* mede 20035
 For his good wille wiþouten dede
 In þi worshepe do me to lende
 Lady to my lyues ende
- // Wherfore I shal a litil sty
 Rede zou now of þat lady 20040
 For þat hir sone oure lord ihesus
 Dyzed on rode al for vs
 Witeþ hit wele out of were
 Alle þat wole hit hertly here
 Ouper hereþ or ellis redes 20045
 Hir blessing shul þei haue to medes
 And cristis owne benysoun
 And of synnes remissioun
 Womman shal not perisshe of barn
 Ny bi mystyme be forfarn 20050
 Ny falle into no dedly plizt fol. 117v col. 1

20022 where] oght B. to] *om.* H.
 20023 þouze] ziff B.
 20027 þouze] zoff B.
 20029 þe] *om.* B.
 20030 way] þe way B.
 20032 Euer] Bote euer B.
 20033 kynde] gode B.
 20034 þou] þat þou B. my . . . alow] wele avowe B.
 20035 menskest] quitest B. *with*] is B.
 20039 Wherfore] þerffore B.
 20040 þat] oure B.
 20041 hir] his T.
 20043 hit] ze B. out of] *withoute* B.
 20046 Hir blessing] In blis B. to] her B.
 20048 synnes] crist B.

Whenne þei hit here day or nyȝt
 More þerof I say ȝou ȝit
 Who wel hereþ or redeþ hit
 Of oure lady & als seynt Ion 20055
 Her benesoun beþ not to hem woon
 Edmounde of pounteney sikerly
 ȝaf dayes of pardoun þerto fourty
 Writen þis same þing I fonde
 Himself hit wroot I vndirstonde 20060

**Whoso desireþ greet pardoun
 Here of oure lady assumpcioun**

Whenne ihesu crist was don on rode 20065
 & suffered deef for oure gode
 Soone he cald to him seynt Ion
 þat was his sibbe kynnesmon
 And his owne modir þo two
 Calde he to him no mo 20070
 Wommon he seide lo here sone þine
 For monnes loue suffere þis pyne
 Lo how I honge vpon þis tre
 Forsoþe I woot hit rewep þe
 My feet & honde of blood are reed 20075
 Wipouten gilt I þole þis deed
 Myne þat owe me to louen
 For whom I coom down fro abouen
 þei me do þis mychel shame
 Serued I neuer to bere her blame 20080
 His modir stode & sore she grete
 Þe teres fel down to hir fete

20052 or] ne B.
 20053 More þerof] And moreouer B.
 20055 als] of B.
 20056 benesoun] blessing B. woon] wend B.
 20060 I vndirstonde] with his hand B.
 20061-4 om. HTLB.
 20066 oure] manis B.
 20073 I] om. B.
 20074 I woot] he saide B.
 20075 feet] fote B.
 20076 I] þis I, þis cancelled B.
 20077-8 reversed in F.
 20078 fro] om. B.
 20079 þis mychel] moche B.
 20080 Serued] And seruid B.
 20081 she] om. B.

Loued she nouþer fiȝt ny stryue	
Alle þo ladyes þat þere were	20115
In al her wille hir forbere	
Whil she was wiþ hem þore	
þei serued hir lasse & more	
To hool & seke dud she bote	
And serued hem to honde & fote	20120
Naked & hongry she cladde & fedde	
þe seke brouȝte she to bedde	
Was þer nouþer hool ny fere	
But þei had of hir greet mistere	
þei hir loued wiþ al her myȝt	20125
She hit deserued so wolde riȝt	
She wook more þen she slep[e]	
Hir sone to serue toke she kepe	
To him she calde wiþ reuþful steuen	
And he hir sent an aungel fro heuen	20130
Himself coom als þat she bare	
To counforte his modir care	
Seynt Ion hir kept & helde dere	fol. 118r col. 1
For he was to hir trewe fere	
Wolde he neuer fro hir gone	20135
Boþe her willes was in one	
Al þat she bad gladly he dide	
Whil she lenged in þat stide	
Whenne she had þere longe bene	
þe lady þat is heuen quene	20140
Hir longed sore hir sone to	
And soone whenne she was meued so	
An aungel sent he hir fro heuen	
þat grett hir wiþ a mylde steuen	
In þe temple wiþ hir he met	20145
Honouryng he hir soone he hir gret	

-
- 20121 cladde &} *om.* B.
 20122 þei] And þe B. she to] a B.
 20123 ny] no T.
 20127 slep[e] slapt H.
 20130 fro] of B.
 20132 care] *oute of care* B.
 20134 trewe] a trew B.
 20136 was in] were afftir B.
 20138 lenged] duellid B.
 20139 þere longe] long þer B.
 20144 þat] And B. a] *om.* B.
 20145 wiþ . . . he] he her B.
 20146 *first* hir] *om.* B. he hir] her he B.

- He seide lady ful of grace
 Wel þe be in euery place
 Be not for me ferde here
 I am þi sones messangere 20150
 Fro him now to þe I come
 Þe greteþ wel þi dere sone
 Flour of erþe of heuen quene
 Blessed mot þou euer bene
 Wel be þe tyme þou were born 20155
 Ellis þe world had ben lorn
 If þou nere & þe fruyt of þe
 Wipouten ende had mon loste be
 Lady best of alle þinge
 Bliþe bodeword I þe brynge 20160
 Take þis palme in þin honde
 Hit is þi dere sones sonde
 Þe þinke longe þi sone to sene
 Here shal þou not longe bene
 He shal sende aftir þe ful soone 20165
 Wel haþ he herde þi boone
 Þou shalt be brouzte to heuen blis
 Neuermore of myrþe to mys
 Þere he is kyng shal þou be queen
 Al heuen court may bliþe ben 20170
 Al heuen court þinkeþ longe
 Til þou be comen hem amonge
 Þou shalt be here but dayes þre
 Lady dere araye now þe fol. 118r col. 2
 // Þen vnswered oure lady 20175
 And seide to þat aungel in hy
 Art þou my sones messangere
 Þat bringest me þis tiþing here
 Haþ he set me suche a day
 Þat I me make redy may 20180

20149 ferde] afferd B.

20150–20800 *om. E, four leaves missing.*

20156 þe] þis B. lorn] forlorn B.

20158 had . . . loste] man lost had B.

20163 þe þinke] 3e þing B.

20165 sende . . . þe] for þe sende B.

20173–4 *om. C (erased).*

20174–5 *Lines reversed in B, but correct order indicated.*

20176 þat] þe B.

20180 may] ay T.

- Gladly wole I wite when
 To take leue of my kynnesmen
 At frendis þat me han fed & clad
 And holpen me as my sone hem bad
 Þe aungel seide I say hit þe 20185
 Þou shal be here but dayes þre
 Þis þridde day shal we come down
 Wit aungels fele make þe boun
 And fecche þe wiþ mery song
 For aftir þe vs þinkeþ long 20190
- // Þenne saide soone oure lady
 To þe aungel þat stood hir by
 What is þi name þou swete amy
 Gladly wite þerof wolde I
 My name now say I þe nouȝt 20195
 But haue þis palme I haue þe brouȝt
 Kepe hit now pray I þe
 And lete hit neuer from þe be
 I may not longe leuen here
 For I am sent as messangere 20200
 To þe apostlis I mot anoone
 And telle hem sondred oon & one
 Þat þei be here þis þridde day
 Lenger dwellen I not may
- // Whenne he had his eronde done 20205
 He went his weye also soone
 Oure lady toke þe palme hir brouȝt
 Þat to kepe forȝat she nouȝt
 Into hir chaumber she hit bare
 And soone whenne þat she coom þare 20210
 Of dude she hir cloþes neuer þe latir

20181 wole] wold B. I] I *superscript with a caret* H.

20185 say hit] schall hote B.

20188 Wit] *om.* TLB.

20193 þou] *om.* B.

20195 now . . . I] say I now B.

20197 pray I] I pray B.

20199 leuen] lende B.

20200 as] as a B.

20203 þis] this f, f *cancelled* L; þe B.

20206 also] as B.

20207 hir] þat he B.

20209 hir] the L.

20210 þat] *om.* B.

And wesse hir swete body in watir	
Whenne she had so done in þat stide	fol. 118v col. 1
A newe smok on she dide	
Whenne she was shod & wel clad	20215
To ihesu crist aboute she bad	
She seide sone I þonke hit þe	
þat þou woldis þinke on me	
My sone þou art & heuen kyng	
I þe biseche of þi blessing	20220
Swete sone for þi holy name	
Kepe me fro pyne & shame	
þat þe deuel haue no myȝt	
To dere me hit were vnriȝt	
Sone þi helpe for now is nede	20225
þat I haue of þe deuel no drede	
For wiþ his wyles þat he con	
He bigileþ mony mon	
Leue sone leef him nouȝt	
Of monkynde þat þou dere bouȝt	20230
Sone þou art ful of pite	
For synful mon biseche I þe	
þat þou sone for þi holy grace	
ȝyue hem boþe myȝte & space	
Hem to amende er þei be dede	20235
þat þai haue of þe deuel no drede	20236
Sone kepe hem from her fo	20239
For whom þou þoledest mychel wo	20240
Whenne she had preyed þat she walde	
Hi[r] sibbemen to hir she calde	
Hir kyn & hir sibbemen	
Wiþ reuþful steuen spak she þen	

20212 in] *with* B.

20213 so] *om.* L.

20214 on] on her B.

20215 shod & wel] *so dight & B.*

20218 me] *þe me, þe cancelled* B.

20219–20 *reversed in F.*

20219 &] of B.

20220 þe biseche] *beseche the L.*

20224 vnriȝt] *no right B.*

20228 mon] *a man LB.*

20229 Leue] *Dere B.*

20237–8 *om.* HTLB.

20239 kepe hem] *hem kepe B.*

20240 þoledest] *tholest L; woldest B.*

20241 þat] *what LB.*

20242 Hir] *His H.*

Frendis she seide my dere sone	20245
Wole I here no lengir wone	
He wol I come & wiþ him be	
Wherfore I preye for charite	
If I haue any þing mysrou3t	
Say hit me & heleþ nou3t	20250
I wol hit mende & þat is ri3t	
þat my soule haue no pli3t	
þe good þat 3e haue done to me	
Mi sone þat done was on þe tre	
Mon to bye fro pyne & drede	20255 fol. 118v col. 2
3elde hit 3ou at tyme of mede	
And bringe 3ou to þulke blis	
þere I shal be & he now is	
Alle þat euer were hir by	
Of þis tiþing were sory	20260
þei seide lady how may þis be	
How shul we lyue to misse þe	
Lady þat hast vs serued so	
Allas how shul we parte þe fro	
Lady dere what hastou þou3t	20265
Rewe on vs & parte nou3t	
In myche sorwe & myche wo	
Shul we lyue to parte in two	
þenne vnswered þat good lady	
To þo þat were þenne hir by	20270
Let be wepyng hit helpeþ nou3t	
Holdeþ ioie into 3oure þou3t	
Whil I am here wakeþ me	
Hit doþ me good þat I 3ou se	
Haue 3e no drede witeþ hit wele	20275

-
- 20246 Wole] Will] þat B.
 20247 He] Here B.
 20248 for] pur T.
 20249-20436 *om. F, one leaf missing.*
 20250 heleþ] hele it B.
 20251 mende] amend B.
 20252 no] non B.
 20256 mede] nede LB.
 20257 þulke] þat ilk B.
 20258 þere] þat B. he] I L.
 20259 were] was B.
 20260 þis] þat B.
 20262 to] & B.
 20268 in two] in ij° L.; þe fro B.
 20269 þat] þe B.
 20271 be] be 3our B.
 20272 Holdeþ] 3eldith B.

Of pyne I shal þole no dele
 To me shal come no pyne ny wo
 My sone wol þat hit be so
 For my licam his body bare
 He wol þat hit suffere no care 20280
 He þat I bare þat blisful birþ
 Wol me sende of heuen myrþ
 Ion & þe apostlis where þei be
 Alle shul þei come to me
 Whil she þus spake þat wommon 20285
 Herof wist not seynt Ion
 He coom to speke wiþ oure lady
 Wondir him þouzte þei were sory

Lady he seide what is þe
 And þese ladyes þat I here se 20290
 Lady why makestou siche chere
 Deed now were me leuer I were 20292
 Hastou ouzte herde þat I not can 20295
 Or me or any oþer man
 Shal I neuermore haue blis fol. 119r col. 1
 Til I wite what hit is
 Oure lady wepte & Ion also
 Trewe loue was bitwene hem two 20300
 Lady he seide what is þe
 For my seruyse telle hit me
 Mary vnswere wiþ reuþful steuen
 Me coom tīþing er from heuen
 Mi sone me sent his messengere 20305
 He wole not longe þat I be here
 Wite hit forsoþe hit reweþ me
 Þat I so soone shal parte fro þe
 For þi loue & þi good seruyse

20279 licam] body B.
 20281 [] *om.* B. birþ] breth L.
 20282 Wol] He will B.
 20284 shul þei] þey schall B.
 20285 þus] þis B. þat] þis B.
 20292 were . . . leuer] leuer I wold B.
 20293-4 *om.* HTLB.
 20299 wepte] wepe L.
 20300 two] ij° L.
 20302 hit] þou B.
 20303 Mary . . . wiþ] Oure lady saide *with* a B.
 20306 be] byde B.

Pou hast me kid in mony wyse	20310
Boþe wel me fed & clad	
And done as my sone þe bad	
My sone shal wel zelde hit þe	
I shal him saye whenne I him se	
Þenne vnswered hir seynt Ion	20315
For he was þo a sory mon	
Lady he seide how shal þis bene	
Whenne I þe shal nomore sene	
My ioye is done euery dele	
Shal I neuer fro now be wele	20320
Sip̄ we shul now parte in two	
A Ion why seistou she seide so	
þouze I be not here þe biforn	
þi seruyse hastou not lorn	
I shal munge my swete sone	20325
þat shal do þe to him to come	
Whenne tyme is þat he wol haue me	
Swete Ion biseke I þe	
Let þou no iewis come me to	
Despite fayn wolde þei me do	20330
My body wolde þei do som shame	
þei hate myche to here my name	
My body þou helpe fro hem I sey	
þouze we be sibbe I and þei	
þei hate noþing more þen me	20335
My sone þei honge on a tre	
I woot wele þei loue me nouzt	fol. 119r col. 2
þerfore þeronne haue þou þi þouzt	
Whenne I am parted Ion fro þe	
þat þei me do no vilene	20340

20310 kid] done B.

20311-2 reversed in HTLB.

20311 wel me] me wel TB.

20318 þe shal] shalle þe L.

20320 Shal I] I schall B. fro now] more B.

20321 Sip̄] Synne L. now] om. B. two] ij° L.

20322 why . . . seide] sche saide why saistow B.

20324 lorn] . . . forlorne B.

20326 second to] om. B.

20328 biseke I] I beseche B.

20329 iewis] iew B.

20330 wolde þei] þay wold B.

After 20331, Thow we be syb (l. 20334) cancelled L.

20333 helpe] kepe B.

20334 we] I B.

20336 honge] henge T. on] vpon B.

Now sone þat wonest in heuen lizt
Let hem þerto haue no myzt

- // Sey me lady siþ hit is so
þat we so soone shul parte in two
Say me how longe hit is to þon 20345
Certeynly þenne seide she Ion
Bitwene þis & þe þridde day
Lenger dwelle here I ne may
Whenne he þis herde he was sory
Wepying he seide lady mercy 20350
How shal I lyue how shal I fare
How shal I couere of my kare
First was my lord done to dede
þourze þe iewis false rede
And now wolt þou lady me fro 20355
Now me neweþ al my wo
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede
For of myself con I no rede
- // A Ion she seide whi seistou so
Aungels ofte shul come þe to 20360
To kepe þe wel in al þi state
And coumforte þe erly & late
As she spak þis to seynt Ion
Coom þe apostlis euerychoon
Togider but þei wist hit nouzt 20365
How þei were togider brouzt
Of oþeres come wist þer noon
But of her coome bliþe was Ion
Alle he hem kiste so feyn he was
And seide to hem deo gracias 20370
Blessed be ay ihesu þi myzt
For at oure nede hit doþ vs rizt

20343 siþ] syn L.

20344 so] *om.* B. in] a B. two] ij^o L.

20345 me] me now B.

20346 þenne . . . she] þo saide B.

20351 *second* how . . . fare] & whare B.

20354 iewis false] fals lewis B.

20355 wolt þou] þou wolt B.

20358 no] nor T.

20360 þe to] & go B.

20361 þi] *om.* B.

20363 þis] þus B.

20365-8 *om.* B.

20367 Of] For L. þer] they L.

- Siþ þi modir shal come to þe
 þat she may faire waked be
 Of þyne apostlis now togider 20375
 I noot how þei ben comen hidir
 Say me broþer *quod* petur to Ion fol. 119v col. 1
 Why art þou so sory mon
 Why wepestou what is þe
 For alle loues telle now me 20380
 I shal þe sey þe resoun why
 þat þou me seest now sory
 But do me first to vndirstonde
 How 3e are gedered here to honde
 þat 3e so wyde were spred 20385
 Say me what haþ 3ou hider led
 Herke now Ion a meruel þing
 I was fer hennes at a *prechyng*
 Fer out in anoþer land
 I helde my book in my hand 20390
 I delyuered me of my sermoun
 I noot how I coom in þis toum
 As me mot helpe good *iherus*
 I noot how I coom in þis hous
 We se wel þat we alle here ere 20395
 þis is merueile mon to bere
 Of vs is noon woot for whom
 Ny what wyse we hidur coom
 // Listeneþ *quod* Ion & hereþ þis
 I shal 3ou telle what hit is 20400
 Into þat hous comeþ þus
 Oure lady is þere & bideþ vs
 And ordeyneþ hir to fare vs fro
 For hir sone wole þat hit be so

-
- 20373 Siþ] Synne L.
 20375 now] all B.
 20378 sory] sory a LB.
 20380 now] þou B.
 20382 me . . . now] sest me so B.
 20384 are] be B. here] here so B.
 20385 were] were bre, bre *cancelled* L.
 20387 Herke] Hark me L. meruel] meruelous B.
 20388 fer] fro B.
 20392 in] into B.
 20394 in] into T; to B.
 20395 we . . . here] all we B. alle here] ar here s, s *cancelled* L.
 20396 bere] here B.
 20399 &] I B.

Hir sone haþ sent his messangere	20405
He wole no lenger she be here	
Hidur he haþ 3ou alle sende	
To speke wiþ hir ar she ende	
Comeþ alle In here wiþ me	
Bifore hir faire kne[le] 3e	20410
And seiþ hir lady wel mot 3e ben	
Oure lord haþ sende vs þe to seen	
To visite þe & to be þe by	
þerfore are we comen in hy	
But o þing þen seide Ion	20415
To petur & þe apostlis vchon	
But loke wherne 3e come þerIn	fol. 119v col. 2
þere is mony of hir kyn	
þat noon of vs alle in fere	
Bifore hir make no lodly chere	20420
But fair semblaunde to make hir glade	
Do now alle as I 3ou bade	
Forþ 3eode þe apostlis twelue	
Rizt bifore oure lady selue	
Into þe chaumbur þat she was In	20425
Wiþ miche folke of hir kyn	
On knees þei set hem euerychon	
As hem had beden seynt Ion	
Lady þei seide heuen queene	
Blessed mot þou euermore bene	20430
Of alle wymmen best þou be	
Oure lord haþ now us sent to þe	
For to serue & do þi wille	
As hit is resoun & skille	
Heuen & erþe boweþ þe to	20435

20405 haþ] *om.* B.20408 ende] wende, w *cancelled* H; wende B.

20409 alle . . . here] here all in B.

20410 faire] face L. knele] kne H.

20411 hir] *om.* B.

20412 þe] þow B.

20413 *first* þe] 3ow B. *second* to] *om.* B.*second* þe] 3ow B.

20418 mony] non L.

20423 twelue] xij L; eleuen B.

20424 selue] herseluen B.

20425 þe] a T; her B. þat] þere B. In] *om.* B.

20430 euermore] euer B.

20431 þou] þe TL.

20432 now] *om.* B. now us] vs now TL.

20433 For to] þe forto B.

20435 þe to] to þe B.

Bi sone wol þat hit be so He haþ in kepyng al þing And is þi sone heuen kyng þen roos vp soone oure lady And kist þe apostlis by & by	20440
Of her coome she was ful glad Doun þei seten as she bad She asked hem how þei coom þere For þei were spred so wide where Lady þei seide þi sone vs souzt	20445
Bi hym be we hidur brougt To kepe þe wel as oure lady Whil þou art here vs by So fayn she was þat þei þere wern Blessed she seide be þat bern	20450
I am his modir he kid hit me Wel is me now 3ow to se Sip hit is my sones wille þat I come to him hit is skille My body I prey 3ou kepeþ so þat noon hit touche þat is my fo	20455
Wakeþ now for my licam Wel I woot & trusty I am þe iewes are ful of felonye Mi sone þei slow3e for enuye Feyn wol þei be to do me shame Miche hate þei my licame þerfore I pray par charite And for þe loue 3e haue to me Whenne I am faren to heuen blis	20460
Wakeþ o nyzte þere my body is Kepeþ hit wel nyzte and day þe iewis stele hit not away	20465

fol. 120r col. 1

-
- 20436 be so] so be B.
20438 And] þat B.
20449 fayn] faire B. was] wis B.
20450 she . . . be] be sche saide B. bern] them L.
20451 kid] schewith B.
20452 now 3ow] 3ow now B.
20453 my] w my, w cancelled L.
20455 kepeþ] kepyth yt L.
20457 licam] body B.
20458 Wel] For wele B. I am] an I B.
20462 Miche] Full moche B. licame] name B.
20463 par] 3ow for B.
20464 And] om. B. loue] loue þat B.
20466 Wakeþ] Walkyth L. o] a B.

þei wolde hit brenne or shame done	
But sone þou graunte me my bone	20470
Let hem þerto haue no myȝt	
For sikerly hit were vnriȝt	
She seide al shal ben Iwis	
As þi worþi wille hit is	
Whil oure lady spak so	20475
To þe apostlis þat coom hir to	
An aungel liȝt & stood hir by	
And seide heil be þou lady	
And alle þat are here wiþ þe	
Loke now þou redy be	20480
Pou shal to heuen þere to be quene	
Bliþe maistou þere euer bene	
To þe shal serue þe court of heuen	
Whenne oure lady herde þat steuen	
þat þe aungel seide hir to	20485
Filde of gladnes þerne was sho	
To hir bed she ȝeode and lay	
Aboute þe tyme of mydday	
Ion & þe apostlis sat hir by	
Hir to kepe as her lady	20490
Amonges hem soone aftir þis	
A song of paradys coom Iwis	
So swete was hit þo to here	
þat alle þo þat bi hir were	
ȝonge & olde & euerychone	20495
Fell aslepe soone anoone	
Alle but oure lady þo did slepe	fol. 120r col. 2
To þis merueile take ȝe now kepe	
An erþequake coom þat shoke	
Alle þinge as seiþ þe boke	20500

-
- 20469 brenne or] stele & B.
 20470 my] thy L; a B.
 20474 hit] *om.* B.
 20475 Whil] Ty. While, Ty *cancelled* L.
 20479 here] now B.
 20480 þou] þat þou B.
 20482 þere] *om.* T. þere euer] euer þere B.
 20485 to] so B.
 20490 kepe] kepere H. as] her as, her *cancelled* B.
 20491 Amonges hem] Anon B.
 20493 þo to] forto B.
 20495-6 *om.* B.
 20497 þo did] duden þo T; tho L.
 20498 merueile] miracle B.
 20499 erþequake] erþequane B.

Þenne spake þat lady to seynt Ion
 And to þe apostlis euerychon
 And to maydenes þat were þeryn
 And eke to opere of hir kyn
 Wakeþ she seide & sitteþ vprizt 20505
 I shal fare þere my sone haþ tizt
 Now is þe tyme þat I shal fare
 Þere I shal neuer wite of care
 Sitteþ alle stille more & les
 And hereþ now þis merynes 20510
 Þenne coom ihesus in his myzt
 Kyng of heuen he dud ful rizt
 As sone to modir him to shewe
 He called his aungels were not fewe
 And al þe felowshipe of heuen 20515
 He seide to hem wiþ mylde steuen
 Comeþ wiþ me now in hy
 My modir is she hir sone am I
 I took of hir flesshe & blood
 Rizt is hit I do hir good 20520
 I þat euer was and ay shal be
 In al þis blisse þat ze here se
 I 3af raunsoum for al monkyn
 Fro helle to take þat were þerIn
 I had hem made to serue me 20525
 And þourze þe appel of þat tre
 He eet azeyn my forbedyng
 He was lost & his ospryng
 Hit rewed me wondir sore
 I wolde hit suffere so no more 20530
 I lizt down and mon bicam
 Of þis mayden flesshe I nam
 Bifore alle opere I hir chees
 And I was born of hir flesshe

20501 þat] our B.

20503 to] to þe B.

20504 eke] om. B.

20508 I shal] schall I B.

20512 he] hed T.

20513 him to] forto B.

20518 is she] sche is B. she] she my I, my I cancelled L.

20520 is hit I] it is to B.

20521 ay] euer B.

20524 to] I B.

20527 forbedyng] bidding B.

20528 &] in L.

20534 I] om. B.

Pritty wyntur & somdel more	20535
I lyued to wisse mon in lore	
Myche dide þei me of vilete	fol. 120v col. 1
þat myne owne schulde haue be	20538
Wiþouten gult þei dide me wronge	20541
Bitwene two þeofis þei me honge	
Nayled faste þourȝe honde & fete	
My body of blood was al wete	
My hert þei stang wiþ a spere	20545
þat alle say þat were þere	
þis shame þoled I on me souȝt	
Dere haue I monkynde bouȝt	
As I honged on rode tre	
My modir was ful wo for me	20550
And so was oure cosyn Ion	
I called him to me soone anoon	
I seide to him leue cosyn	
Kepe wel þis wommon modir myn	20554
For þe loue þou hast to me	20557
Kepe hir whil she bi þe be	
We parted þenne as I seide er	
Allone I heng on rode þer	20560
Fro my body my soule I nam	
And soone þenne to helle I cam	
Alle my frendis þat I þere fond	
I took hem out on my riȝt hond	
Adam eue & mony one	20565
I dud hem out of pyne to gone	

-
- 20535 þritty] xxx L.
 20536 mon in] men my B.
 20537 dide þei] þay did B.
 20539-40 om. HTLB.
 20542 two] ij^o L. þei] þay did B.
 20543 fete] fote B.
 20544 of blood] als L.
 20547 þis] I This, I cancelled L. þoled I] holy þey B.
 I] they L.
 20548 bouȝt] broȝt L.
 20549 rode] the rode L; þe B.
 20551 oure] her B.
 20555-6 om. CGHTLB.
 20557-8 om. B.
 20558 whil] welle L.
 20562 And] Fro my b And, Fro my b cancelled L.
 þenne] þo B.
 20564 on] of h on, of h cancelled B.
 20565 Adam] Adam & B.

- Whenne I had þus heryed helle
 And al doun as I zou telle
 I hadde ouercomen þe folke quede
 Þe þridde day I roos fro dede 20570
 From erþe I stey to heuen þon
 For I am boþe god and mon
 I am now here wiþ my myzt
 So is my wille þat is riȝt
 Þat my modir be wiþ me 20575
 Hit is tyme þat hit so be
 Comeþ now on wiþ mery song
 An[d] do hir come vs alle among
- // Þenne coom ihesus wiþ his meyne
- Aungels archaungels greet plente 20580
 Vnto hir boure wiþ myry song fol. 120v col. 2
 Hem þouȝte þo to hir ful long
 Þis boure was ful of myche blis
 And so is euer þere ihesus is
 Alle þo þ[a]t were þere 20585
 Suche blis say þei neuer ere
 Among þat song greet of vertu
 Oure swete lady hir sone knew
 Þo she him say she was ful glad
 Listen þe boone þat she bad 20590
 Euer blessed mot þe tyme be
 Þat þou were lord born of me
 Hit is sene I am þe dere
 Now þiself art comen here
 Þyne apostlis sendestou me 20595

20567 had . . . heryed] þus had harowed B.
 20569 folke] foule L; þrid B.
 20571 From . . . heuen] To heuen I stigh fro erþ B.
 20572 For] & þere B.
 20573 I . . . here] And I am here now B.
 20578 And] An H. hir] v here, v cancelled L.
 20581 boure] hous B.
 20582 hir] hir boure, boure cancelled T.
 20583 boure] hous B. blis] om. L.
 20584 is . . . þere] euer is where B.
 20585 þat] þt H.
 20587 greet of] of grete B.
 20588 hir] his T.
 20589 þo] When B. ful] om. B.
 20590 Listen] Listou T; Lystyll L.
 20592 lord] om. B.
 20593 þe] thy L.
 20595 sendestou] þou sent to B.

Now art þou comen wiþ þi meyne	
To fecche me soone into þi riche	
Had neuer modir sone þe liche	
Do now sone what þi wille is	
For me þinke longe to þe Iwis	20600
Modir he seide come to me	
Of alle wymmen beste þe be	
þere I am kyng þou shal be queene	
Ful ioyful modir maystou bene	
Sone she seide lord & kyng	20605
I þe biseche of a þing	
Shal I haue of þe fend a sigt	
Or any of his þo maledigt	
I loue him not he is my fo	
Leue sone let me se noon of þo	20610
Swete modir dere þe nouzt	
Coom hit neuer in my þouzt	
I wol not þole hem sikurlye	
Noon to come bifore þin yze	
þou shalt noþing se ne here	20615
But me & aungels in fere	
Swete modir wite þou wele	
Of pyne shaltou noþing fele	
Al heuen court shal serue to þe	
And make þe modir fre	20620
Modir þis zifte I wole þe zyue	fol. 121r col. 1
Euer in heuen wiþ me to lyue	
I shal haue mercy modir dere	
Of al monkynde for þi preyere	
þat were forlorn if þou ne ware	20625
For of þi body þou me bare	

-
- 20597 soone] *om.* B.
 20600 þe Iwis] þy blis B.
 20602 þe] ye L; þou B.
 20604 maystou] moust þou L.
 20606 a] one B.
 20608 þo] *om.* B.
 20610 se noon] none se B.
 20611 dere] drede B.
 20612 Coom hit] It cam B.
 20613 not þole] lett B.
 20614 Noon] Now B. bifore] to fore L.
 20615 ne] nor L; *om.* B.
 20619 to] *om.* B.
 20620 þe] þe here B.
 20621 I wole] wyll I L.
 20624 *om.* L.

Alle þat menske þe lady
 And alle þat serue þe trewely
 And þei þat wole þrye crie mercy to þe
 And hertly saye mary help me 20630
 For loue of þe modir þat stounde
 In what synne so þei be founde
 I shal hem helpe I hete þe soone
 For þi loue hit shal be done
 If any haue bene al his lyue 20635
 In hede synne mon or wyue
 And he wol at his laste chaunce
 Forsake synne & haue repentaunce
 And telle hit if he may haue prest
 Or oþer mon þat is him neest 20640
 If he may telle ny do no more
 But his synne to rewe sore
 Of what synne þat euer hit be
 Modir for þe loue of þe
 I shal of him haue good mercy 20645
 If he wole þus do for why
 Þouze a mon himself had wrouzt
 Alle þe synnes þat may be þouzt
 And he wol at his laste day
 If he noon oþere tyme ne may 20650
 Repenten him & calle to þe
 Of what synne so hit be
 Soone shal I here his preyere
 For þi loue my modir dere
 And what þou wolt biseche me fore 20655
 Be hit lasse ouþer more
 Hit shal be modir at þi wille

20627 menske] worschip B.

20629 þei þat] þat þay B. þrye] om. LB.

20632 so] þat B. founde] bounde B.

20633-4 om. B.

20635 bene] bene with L.

20637 at] as B.

20638 haue] take B.

20641 telle] speke B.

20642 to rewe] repent B.

20645 good] om. B.

20646 why] þy B.

20648 may be] euer were B.

20649 And] giff B.

20650 he] to L.

20652 so] þat B.

20656 ouþer] or be it B.

20657 at] to B.

My graunt shal þou haue þertille	
Hit were vnriȝt I shulde wiþstonde	
þe of ouȝt of þyn eronde	20660
Oure lady loutid him biforn	fol. 121r col. 2
& seide sone þe tyme þat þou were born	
Ouer alle oþere blessed [hit] be	
For al my wille þou grauntest me	
So auȝt I modir vndirstonde	20665
And blessed hir wiþ his riȝt honde	
To hir sone she loued moost	
þenne she ȝalde hir holy goost	
He called to him seynt michael	
And seide kepe me þis soule wel	20670
þou and also þi fere	
þer is noþing to me so dere	
þenne had she hir soule out sent	
And hit was from þe body went	
Alle þo aungels þat coom from heuen	20675
Songen þo wiþ a mery steuen	
Hit was wel sene on her song	
Miche ioye was hem among	
In þis myrþe to heuen she wan	
Soone whenne she þider cam	20680
She was made þere queen ful mylde	
Blessed euer be suche a childe	
I shal ȝou telle for hit is fors	
Where þenne bicoom hi[r] cors	
Whenne þe soule so was nome	20685
God bad petur to him come	
Petur he seide I bidde þe	
My modir body wel kept be	
Whenne I firste into world cam	
For þe sau yng of man	20690

20660 *first of*] or B.20662 *sone*] blissid be B.20663 *oþere*] *oþere tyme* B. *hit*] þou H.20665 *I*] I yt, yt *cancelled* L. *modir*] *modir* I B.20669 *seynt*] *om.* B.20670 *me*] the L.20673 *out*] *vp* B.20675 *þo*] þe T.20679 *þis*] to þe B. *to*] of B.20682 *euer* . . . *a*] be þat *iche* B. *be*] *shulde* be T.20684 *hir*] his H.20689 *into* . . . *cam*] *cam* into world L. *world*] her B.20690 *om.* G. of] of all B.

Of hir body was I born	
Petur þerfore go þou biforn	
Alle þi felowes shul go wiþ þe	
Into Iosephat vale so fre	
Bere hir þider soone anoon	20695
3oure foos shal lete 3ou bi hem goon	
Goof alle wiþ feir processiou	
To ierusalem þour3e þe tou	
Dof þo bellis alle to ryng	
And swiþe faire also 3e syng	20700
Wiþ sergis & als wiþ candels bri3t	fol. 121v col. 1
þat 3e haue no defaute of li3t	
Foure apostlis shul bere þe bere	
þat lye on shal my modir dere	
Haue 3e no drede þerof now	20705
For I myself shal be wiþ 3ow	
Whenne ihesus hadde þus Iseide	
And þe body was on bere leide	
Alle he 3af hem his blessyng	
And stey to heuen þere he is kyng	20710
þenne seide þe apostle Ion	
Breþer go we soone anoon	
And do we þis processiou	
And syng we feire þour3e þe tou	
Foure of þe apostlis þat þere wern	20715
þat holy body forþ þei bern	
Feire þei song as hit was ri3t	
And mony sergis þere was li3t	
þe iewis þat were goddes enemy	
Of þis þei herde soone in hy	20720
þei asked what was þat þing	
þei seiden mary buryng	

-
- 20691 was I] I was B.
20693 felowes] fewes T.
20694 Iosephat] Iosaph L. vale] *om.* B.
20698 þour3e] þorught B.
20699 þo] þe B. bellis] belle T. alle to] also B.
20700 3e] you L.
20701 sergis . . . wiþ] torchis and L. als] *om.* TB.
20708 was on] on þe B.
20709 he 3af] 3affe he B.
20712 Breþer . . . we] Go we brethyr L.
20715 Foure] iiij^e L.
20716 þat] þe B.
20717 song] syng L.
20718 sergis] lyghtis L. was] were TL.
20719 þe] *om.* B.

- þat seint petur & his fere
 Hir body bare on bere
 Alas þei seide now for shame 20725
 Skape she vs we shal haue blame
 Arme we vs to be strong
 We shul hem take or ouzt long
 þat ilke body take we hit
 To caste hit in sum foul pit 20730
 Or brezne we hit or do sunwhare
 For she þulke traytour bare
 þat we sumtyme heng on rode
 For vs þouzt he was not gode
 þei went to do þat forward 20735
 þiderwarde þei hyzed hem hard
 But ihesus wolde not þole þat shame
 He made hem alle blynde & lame
 þat of hem alle was þer noon
 þat myzte a fote furþer goon 20740
- // þer was a prest was to bolde fol. 121v col. 2
 As hit is in þe story tolde
 On hir bere leyde his hond
 Vnhele þere soone he fond
 His hond claf to þe bere so fast 20745
 Mercy he cryed at þe last
 His feet were al clongen dry
 Petur he seide haue now mercy
 And preye for me þat haue þis sore
 For iewe wole I be no more 20750
 Leuestou quod petur in him þon
 þat is boþe god and mon
 And born was of þis mary

20724 on] vpon þe B.

20726 Skape] Skake she Skape, Skake she *cancelled* L.
she vs] þay þus B. shal] *om.* B.

20728 ouzt] nyzt T.

20730 To caste] And caste we B.

20731 do] do it LB, it *superscript with a caret* L.

20732 þulke] þat ilke B.

20733-4 *om.* CF.

20736 hyzed] sped B.

20737 þole] soffre B.

20740 a] on L.

20742 tolde] [told, I *cancelled* L.20751 Leuestou . . . him] Leue on hym quod Petir þan B.
in] of L.

He seide I leue hit Inwardly	
þenne partid his hond fro þe bere	20755
And soone he wex hool & fere	
Seynt petur þo him toke a palm	
To go to men þat leyen in qualm	
He seide & touche hem wiþ hit	
And þei shul boþe haue hele & wit	20760
And so he dide bi grace & myzt	
þei couered alle to hele & sizt	
þenne bicoom þei cristen þore	
Foure þousande men & more	
Him is worþi to alowe	20765
þat dop his foos him þus to bowe	20766
þe body to þat vale þei bare	20771
Of Iosephat whenne he coom þare	
þere þei dud hit þenne bury	
Wiþ feire seruyse & song ful mury	
Soone þeraftir summe bokis seyes	20775
Oure lord lizt of his paleyes	
And wiþ his holy court he coome	
To fette his modir body hoome	
In flesshe & blood vp to be take	
For in erþe she had no make	20780
For she him bar of hir body	
Hir priuelage most be þe more forþi	20782
þat hit so shulde be men say	20785
For in þe tounge þat she in lay	

-
- 20754 Inwardly] witterly B.
20755 þenne] In L. partid] toke petir B.
20757 þo . . . a] toke hym þo þe B.
20758 first To] *om.* TB. To go] And L. second to] to þo TLB.
20759 He seide] *om.* B. touche] towchid L.
20760 boþe] *om.* B. boþe haue] haue boþe T.
20761 And so] Also B.
20762 þei couered] Rekyrd L.
20764 Foure þousande] iij M' L.
20765 Him] He B.
20766 foos . . . to] fomen forto B.
20767-70 *om.* HTLB.
20771 þat] þe B.
20772 Of] To B. he] þay B.
20774 seruyse . . . ful] song & seruis B. &] a T. ful] so L.
20775 bokis] boke B.
20781 of] on B.
20782 þe . . . forþi] be more hye B.
20783-4 *om.* HTLB.
20786 þat . . . in] þere sche B.

Men fynde noþing but floure	fol. 122r col. 1
Spryngyng euer wiþ swete sauoure	
But herto seiþ Ieronym	
He wole not take þat book on him	20790
Wheþer hit be so or nay	
þei þe body be myst away	
Dispute he seide is no mistere	
Bitwene wise in suche a were	
But take hit to him moost of myzt	20795
Lete him þerof þe resoun riȝt	20796
Wel we woot wiþouten wene	20799
Of heuen & erþe she is queene	20800
Of heuen emperise and lady	
Set in trone hir dere sone by	
She restep nouþer day ny nyȝt	
To preye for synful mennes plizt	
þer is noon þat to foly falles	20805
þat leue wole & on hir calles	
Hendely and hopeþ wele	
But þei shul feire hi[r] helpes fele	20808
Aȝeyn oure fo she be oure sheld	20817
And namely at oure doun held	20818
// þis lady þat I mene of moost	20821
Conceyued bi þe holy goost	
þat blessed childe þat she vs beere	

20787 fynde] founde B.

20788 Spryngyng] Sprynggyth L. wiþ] with a B.

20789 seiþ] seiþ saint B. Ieronym] Ierony L.

20790 him] hie L.

20792 þei . . . myst] þe blissid body was B.

20793 Dispute] Dyspyte cancelled, Dyspute superscript L;
Dispoite it not B.

20794 wise] wise men B. in] and L. a] om. B.

20797-8 om. HTLB.

20799 wene] wy wene, wy cancelled L.

20801 heuen] hele cancelled, hevyn superscript L.

20802 Set . . . trone] And sitt in heuen B.

20803 restep] restyd L.

20804 mennes] mannys LB.

20805 to] þurgh B.

20806 &] om. L.

20808 But] þat B. feire . . . helpes] her helpe B. hir] his H.

20809-16 om. HTLB.

20818 held] zeld B.

20819-20 om. EFGHTLB.

20821 mene] neme L.

20823 vs] om. B.

- At hir elde of fourtene zere
 And þritti zeer was ihesu crist 20825
 Wherme he dud him to baptist
 þre zeer he preched & moneþes þryn
 He dyed & roos for al monkyn
 Fourty dayes in erþe he boode
 Ar he vp to his fadir glode 20830
 Aftir his vprist and pyne
 She lyued zeere but seuen & nyne
 Sixty zeer & þre bi tale
 Foure moneþes & two wikes al hale
- // þat I bihet now haue I done 20835
 Lady bi þi sone in trone 20836
 Let me so longe in þi seruyse 20843
 þat I may come to paradise 20844
 At myn endyng I preye to þe 20847 fol. 122r col. 2
 In tyme of nede my helpe þou be
- Speke [we] of þo spellers bolde
 Siþ we han of þis lady toide 20850
 þe apostlis þenne wyde were spred
 þat to þe lawes newe vs led
 Aftir þat we fynde in boke
 What endyng vchone of hem toke 20854

20824 hir] þe B. fourtene] xiiij L.

20825 þritti] xxx L. zeer] wynter B.

20826 to] om. B.

20827 þre] iij^o L. he] s he, s cancelled L.

&] of L. þryn] þre B.

20830 Ar] As L. vp] om. LB.

20832-4 E expands this to five lines: see Morris, CM, V, p. 1603.

20832 zeere . . . seuen] yeris but vij and ix L; bote sevn zere B.

20833 Sixty . . . þre] lx yere and iij^o L.

20834 Foure] iij L. &] om. B. two] ij^o L.

20835 now] 3ow B.

20837-42 om. HTLB.

20843-8 om. E.

20843 in] & B.

20845-6 om. ECGHTLB.

20847 At] As B.

20849 we] om. H. þo spellers] þe prechours B.

20850 Siþ] Synne L.

20852 lawes newe] lawe nede B.

20854 vchone] eche B.

20855-6 om. HTLB.

- In short maner I shal 3ou sey 20857
 For tyme passeþ faste away
- // Petur was seynt andrew broþer
 þe ton was blessed & þat oþer 20860
 In bethsaida was he born
 Of galile was tolde biforn
 Of holy chirche is he groundwal
 Bi crist himself þat ledeþ al
 Formast chosen þerfore as heued 20865
 Ouer alle his feres was he leued
 Of goddis sone þe confessour
 Of al monkynde herde of pastour 20868
 Denyinge he fel wepyng he roos 20871
 Corouned in passioun he was
 His name is 3yuen to him of dede
 And titil of myzte & of [m]ede
 He preched whil he was in lyue 20875
 Namely in þese londis fyue
 Capados and Galathie
 Bethany and masye
 And in a lond het Italye
 þat now men callen lumbardy 20880
 Of his dedis shortly to rede
 On þe flowyng see he 3ede
 A deed mon quyked bi his shade
 As þat he bi him þen glade
 To þe crepeles 3af he fote 20885
 And of þe palesy mony bote

-
- 20857 maner] matere B.
 20860 þat oþer] þe toþer TLB.
 20862 galile] Galile s, s cancelled L.
 20863 is he] he is B.
 20865 chosen] schewing B.
 20866 he leued] beleuid B.
 20867 þe] þat B.
 20868 second of] & B.
 20869-70 om. HTLB.
 20871 Denyinge] Deuthyng L.
 20874 titil] litell B. mede] dede H.
 20875 in] on B.
 20879 lond] londe þat B.
 20880 callen] callith B.
 20881 Of] On B.
 20883 his] þe B.
 20884 þat . . . þen] he by þan hym did B. he] om. L.
 bi . . . þen] þenne bi him T.
 20886 of] to B.

But ananias and his wyf	
For þis he dampned hem of lyf	
Oþer to haue ensaumple hem by	
To do no more tricchery	20890
Symon magus þat iogelour	fol. 122v col. 1
þat ladde folk wiþ greet error	
þat in himself was so proud	
He wende to fle ouer þe cloud	
But þourze petres orisoun	20895
Sorwefuly he fel adoun	20896
Whenne he antiache had founde	20901
þe chirche & holy set þe grounde	
Azeyn þis ilke symon he zede	
To rome & turned myslyuynge lede	
He spak of troupe wiþouten spare	20905
Fyue wyntur was he bisshop þare	
Six & þritty wyntur euen	
Fro þat ihesu stey to heuen	
In rome bi oon þat nero hit	
Was emperour þere maledizt	20910
For þe loue of his sarmoun	
His feet vp his heed adoun	
Nayled on a rode he wes	
And so to be himseluen chees	
Maistir was he to hem of rome	20915
Wherfore him owed to haue no dome	
He was not worþi þertille	
þerfore þei demed him at his wille	20918

20887 But] For B. ananias] anana ananyas, anana *cancelled* L.

20888 of] her B.

20889 hem] þer B.

20892 error] honour L.

20893 proud] broght proude, broght *cancelled* L.

20897-20900 *om.* ECGHTLB.

20901 he] he att B.

20904 & turned] þat tyme B. myslyuynge] his leuyng L.

20905 He] I B.

20906 Fyue] V L. wyntur] zere B.

20907 Six & þritty] xxxvj L. þritty] froutry, *first r cancelled* B.

20908 Fro þat] Afftir B. stey] stied L.

20909 In] Att B. nero] nor L.

20910 þere] & B.

20912 adoun] down B.

20913 a] þe B.

20915 was he] he was B.

20916 owed] oght B.

20919-20 *om.* ECGHTLB.

Buryed his body was þat tyde	20921
Wiþouten þe tou ⁿ on þe est syde	20922
P oul þat saul had first to name	20925
Whil he dud þe cristen shame	
Firste was he iewis avocate	
And siþen at þe apostlis astate	
Calde of ihesu crist of heuen	
þere he doun was cast herd his steuen	20930
Blynde he fel. seyng he ras	
Vessel of chesyng wrou3te he was	
To whom he first was werreour	
Aftir bicoom he good prechour	
Sheep of wolf meke of felle	20935
In chesyng last formast in spelle	
His lond was thars þat he bred In	
Comen of þe kyng beniamyn	
þe toþer 3eer aftir þe ascencioun	fol. 122v col. 2
Toke he bapteme & gon sarmoun	20940
For he as apostle stood in stide	
Was noon so mychel trauail dide	
Goddes word to spelle & sprede	
Amonges alle lyuyng lede	
Mony folke to trouþe he won	20945
At Ierusalem he firste bigon	
þour3e illerike & lumbardye	
Rigt til he coom to hispanye	
Of his miraclis shal we neuen	
Rauysshed was he to þridde heuen	20950
A day & a nyzte in þat stounde	

20921 his . . . was] was his body B.

20922 þe touⁿ] Rome B.

20923-4 om. ECGHTLB.

20926 he] þat he B.

20931 fel] was B.

20933 first . . . werreour] was first error B.

20934 he good] godis B.

20938 þe kyng] om. B.

20939 þe toþer] þat two B.

20940 he] om. B.

20943-4 om. B.

20945-6 reversed in F.

20945 to] to þe B.

20946 firste] om. B.

20950 Rauyssed . . . he] He was ruischt B. to] to þe TB.

20951 in] om. L.

He [was] stad in þe see grounde	
A goost of gyle away he droof	
þat in a maydenes body clof	
A childe þat bi a fal was slayn	20955
He 3af hit lyf & heled a3ayn	
A logelour wiþ blyndenes he smate	
To halte goyng 3af he state	
þe venym nedder þat was strong	
Not he shoned for hir stong	20960
But of his hond þere hit was fest	
He shook & in þe fire hit kest	
Mony seke & eke vnferē	
He heled soone bi his preyere	
Mony was þe harde shour	20965
þat he drey3e for his saucour	
Vpon his owne flesshe & blood	
Firste þe iewis þat were wode	
On him þei werred euer wiþ wo	
And alle þe heþene folke also	20970
Miche he þoled as I 3ou tolde	
Of hongur [þ]irst trauail & colde	20972
In prisoun lay he ofte in woþe	20977
In merkenes & in bondis boþe	
Whil þe iewis fast him bond	
And tau3te him heþen men in hond	20980
He was so stad mony a day	
Vnneþe he bare þe lyf away	
[In a lep ouer a wal was he let down	T fol. 127v col. 2
Harde in prees & in prisoun	
þour3e an erþeden þat þer was	20985

20952 was] *om.* H. in] at TL.

20955 fal] fole B.

20956 hit] his B.

20960 for . . . stong] forto fong B.

20961 of] on B.

20963 eke] *om.* B.

20966 drey3e] suffred B.

20972 þirst] first H; & þrist B.

20973-6 *om.* HTLB.

20975-6 *om.* F.

20978 merkenes] prison B. bondis] derkenes B.

20980 tau3te] toke B.

20981 a] *om.* B.

20982 þe] his B.

20983-21344 *om.* H, four leaves lost. The lines are here printed from T.

20983-4 *om.* F.

20983 second a] þe B. was he] he was B.

þerwiþ was he leten pas
 Siþen at Rome Nero boun
 þat emperour was of þe toun
 For he preched goddes word
 Heueded he was wiþ dynt of sword 20990
 þat ilke day & þat 3ere
 T fol. 128r col. 1
 þat martired was petur his fere
 Vpon þe west half of þat cite
 Buried wiþ cristen men was he

þe þridde apostle het Andrew 20995
 A mon of mekenes & of vertu
 His name bitokeneþ for to rede
 As feir or mon of gode monhede
 Boþe þour3e sithi and achay
 He went prechyng cristis lay 21000
 Vndir a tiraunt hett Egyas
 Bounden on a rode he was
 Harde bounden wiþ ropus strong
 To do his pyne laste longe
 Wiþouten shedyng of his blode 21005
 Formoost he preched of þe rode 21006

Seint Ion & Iacob þe more 21009
 Zebedei sones þei wore 21010
 þis Iacob preched wide where
 And sende lettre here & þere
 þe londe of speyne in feiþ he fest
 And mony opere of þe west
 At þe laste wiþouten wite 21015
 Heroude dide his heed of smyte
 To his bodi dud men gone
 And leide hit in a marbul stone

20987 Rome] Rome þat B.
 20993 west half] est syde B. þat] þe B.
 20994 cristen men] petir B.
 20998 or] of cancelled, or superscript L.
 20999 sithi . . . achay] cite & purgh clay B.
 21004 his pyne] paynis B.
 21006 preched of] prayed euer B.
 21007-8 om. ECGTLB.
 21010 sones] sonis boþe B.
 21012 lettre] letters B.
 21014 of] in B.
 21018 leide] did B.

Ion þe mayden Iames broþere	
More loued wiþ crist þen any oþere	21020
So to him he bare him nest	
þat he slepte on his brest	
þereof þe welle of witt he dronke	
þat of resoun is so ronke	
In prechyng he bicoom so wis	21025
As þouze a flum of paradis	
þe grace of goddes word he spred	
To hem þat he to lawe had led	21028
His maistir modir þere he lau3t	21031
She was to þat disciple bitau3t	
Maiden to kepe mayden clene	
As he hir oþer son had bene	
In asy preched þis seynt Ion	21035
An emperour domycion	
Dud him to fleme to an Ile	
þere he was a twelmoneþ while	21038
þe emperoure hoped him to mate	21041
In a toune wellynge hate	
Ful of oyle he dud him shote	
Hit harmed him nouþer honde ny fote	
As he vntamed was of lecchery	21045
As was vnwemmed his body	
He dude miracles as he wel mou3t	
Of treen 3erdes golde he wrou3t	
Of grauel bi þe see side	
Stones preciouise of greet pride	21050

-
- 21019 mayden] more B.
 21021 So] *om.* B. nest] *est* B.
 21022 slepte on] slepe vpon L.; rist on B.
 21024 þat] And B. is] þat is B.
 21025 In] Off his B. bicoom] was B.
 21026 þouze] þurgh B.
 21028 led] bede B.
 21029-30 *om.* GTLB.
 21033 Maiden] Her B.
 21035 þis] *om.* B.
 21036 An] To þe B.
 21037 fleme] fle B.
 21038 twelmoneþ] xij monyth L.
 21039-40 *om.* TLB.
 21042 toune] vessell B.
 21043 him] it B.
 21044 harmed] brent L.
 21046 As] So B.
 21047 dude] did his B.
 21050 greet] *om.* B.

- And aftirwarde bi *cristis* meyn
 Turned hem to her kynde aȝeyn
 He reised þe widewe drausyan
 þat deed was & als a ȝong man
 Venym he dronk wiþouten wo
 Poysende men he rered two
 þat dede were bi þat drynke
 And whenne he longe had lyued in swynk
 Aftir six ȝeer & seuen
 Fro oure lord stey to heuen
 Fulfilde of elde whenne he seȝe
 His endyng day hit coom neȝe
 Furst he dud his graue to delue
 And siþen leide þerIn himselue
 Whenne he had seide his orisoun
 In þat graue he leide him doun
 As hit is in þe story tolde
 To ihesu crist his soule he ȝolde
 In þe cite of ephesim
 Men wene þerfore þere of him
 He is not deed as mony seis
 But preching liþ he alweis
 þat erþe men saye ȝit bi stounde
 Men seen risyng fro þe grounde
 And as slepyng ondeþ ofte
 Hit beþe þe poudir vpon lofte
 As a þing þat were ȝit quyk
 þe londes folke wol hit not nyk

T fol. 128v col. 1

- P**helip was of bethsaida þo
 Born as Petur was also

21080

- 21054 & als] as B.
 21056 rered two] reysid ij^o L; raised also B.
 21058 in] *superscript with a caret* B.
 21059 six] vj L. six . . . seuen] nynten ȝere & nyne B.
 seuen] vij L.
 21060 oure . . . heuen] god of heuen cam a steuen B.
 21063 to] *om.* B.
 21065 had seide] sayde had B. orisoun] sarmon B.
 21070 þere] *om.* B.
 21072 preching . . . he] lieþ quening B.
 21073 þat] That y, y *cancelled* L; þe B.
 stounde] sounde B.
 21075-6 *om.* F.
 21075 As a sleping brepis soffte B.
 21076 Hit] And B. beþe] beryth LB.
 21078 nyk] nygh B. F *inserts two extra lines here.*

To þe frenshe preched he
 Wonyng biside þe mekel see
 In herpolie & frigie þe fre
 Done he was on rode tre
 Not nailed as oure lord allone 21085
 But þere men stoned him *with* stone
 Þouze his licam deed þere were
 His soule is wiþ god ful dere

Thomas didimus þat hiȝt
 Longe he douted in þe riȝt 21090
 Þat he wolde not leue bi ere
 Wiþ eȝe siȝt aftir he hit bere
 He preched wide aboute & zede
 To peres & parthi þe folk of mede
 And to þe folke of irtane 21095
 To hem of Inde & batriane
 Fast he souzte þe estren þede
 And went into heþen lede
 Þere he zode wiþ sermoun
 Til tyme of his passioun 21100
 In a cite hett calamynee
 Of Inde þere his ende toke he
 Smyten þourze was he wiþ a spere
 And his body is buried þere

Barthulmew born was in suly 21105
 He preched in lichaony
 And witenes of Metheu fynde we
 Gospel he turned into tonge of Inde
 Siþen at a toun het albane
 Of muchel hermony he was tane 21110

21087 þouze] burgh B. licam] body B. þere were] was þere B.

21091 bi] *with* B.

21092 aftir . . . hit] forsoþe he B.

21095-6 *om.* F.

21096 batriane] bathany L; patrian B.

21097 þede] zede B.

21098 into] into þe B. heþen lede] hethynhede L.

21100 Til] Tille the L. tyme] tyme cam B.

21103 was he] þe body B.

21105 born was] was born B.

21107 And] *om.* B.

21108 Gospel] þe gospell B. into] in þe B.

And pyned wiþ ful harde payne
Al quyke was his body flayne 21112

Matheu apostle & euaungelist 21117
Leuy calde & cosyn of crist
Furste was he publicane þon
And siþen of gossellours on 21120
He preched furst in iudea T fol. 128v col. 2
And aftir in macedonea
For sarmonyng of goddes word
Men seye he stiked was wiþ sword
He liþ on þe mounþ parth to se 21125
Of blis his soule haþ greet plente

Iacob alþei barnþeme
Bisshop was of ierusalem
Riztwis to calle him men were wone
He was oure lady sistur sone 21130
Men calde him þerfore oure lordis broþer
Þei were likely eiþer to oþer
Mon of soþfastenes & rizt
So mucþe holynes & lizt
Þe folke wolde vchone oþere stem 21135
Who myzte furste touche his hem
In ierusalem he preched fast
Þe iewes set him at þe last
Abouen on þe temple on hyge
For he in preching wolde not lize 21140
Doun o[f] þe temple þei him swong

21112 A1] And B. *After this line B adds:*
And sith afftir with moche wo
þay smote þe hede þe body fro

21113-6 *om.* ECGTLB.

21117 Matheu] Mathew þe B.

21118 & . . . of] þat loud B.

21119 he] his L; he a B. þon] *om.* B.

21124 wiþ] with a B.

21125 parth . . . se] of partose B.

21127 iacob] iacom B.

21131 calde] calle B. oure lordis] godis B.

21132 likely] lyke L; liche B. to] *om.* B.

21133 Mon] Men B. &] in L.

21135 wolde . . . stem] ichone wold hym steuyn B. stem] stem stem,
first stem cancelled L.

21136 his hem] hym B.

21141 of] on T.

Wip wickedhede & fals wrong
 Siben stones at him þei draue
 Siben smoot him with a walker stauē
 þat þei brak his horn panne
 Cristen men him buried þanne 21145

Anoper apostle het Iudas
 þat þis Iacob broþer was
 He preched in mesopotany
 And in þe cuntre of pounty 21150
 þere made he wip his sermoun mylde
 þo men þat were as bestis wilde
 He was heded in a bij
 In iericho of Carmeny

Wherne Iudas had himseluen losen 21155
 Mathias in his stude was chosen
 As þe lot on him fel
 In Iuda he toke to spel
 þis Matheu was oon of þo
 Of half foure score & two 21160
 þat ihesus sent his word to sprede
 T fol. 129r col. 1
 Whil he himself prechyngē zede
 Of his endyngē fynde I nouȝt
 How he out of his lif was brouȝt

Symon zelote. & chananew 21165
 Al was a name he loued trew
 His lord alto serue he tent
 As he in his loue had brent
 Aftir þis riȝtwis Iacob

21142 & fals] fals & B.

21143-4 om. C.

21144 Siben] And B. walker] fuller B.

21145 horn] brayne B.

21151 sermoun] sarmouns B.

21157 þe] his B.

21160 half . . . score] þo seuentē B. foure] iiij^e L.
 two] ij^o L.

21161 sprede] spede B.

21162 prechyngē] of preching B.

21164 After this line B adds:

Bote as he stode at masse ryffe
 A ceraunt smote hym with a knyffe
 In at þe bak with moche wrong
 Where þurgh þat he his deþ fong

Of ierusalem was bisshop 21170
 Þe londe of egipte he toke to lere
 And whenne he was of six score 3ere
 Vndir emperour traian
 Nailed he was on rode & slan
 Buried he was in borffora þo 21175
 In story writen is hit so

Þese were þe apostlis twelue
 þat folewed ihesu crist himselue
 Precheres of troupe techeres of lede
 Þouze þei alle be oon in mede 21180
 Vchone toke hem sondry sted
 To preche as hit bifore is red
 Petur & phelip þese two
 We fynde hadde wyues & no mo
 Witnes is seint petur wif 21185
 For she was martired in his lif
 And als of seint Martelle
 His douzter was seint petronelle
 þe furst masse þat petur song
 Was þere þo no canoun long 21190
 But pater *noster* as men sayes
 Lenger was hit not þo dayes
 But siþ men þat aftir wore
 þerto eched more and more

Lucas was cristis gopellere 21195
 And of þe apostlis dedes writere
 Leche of crafte lered of gru

- 21170 was] was made B.
 21172 of] *om.* B. six] vj L.
 21173 Vndir] Vndir þe B.
 21176 In . . . hit] þe story was writen B.
 is hit] yt is L.
 21177 þe] *om.* B. twelue] xij L.
 21180 Þouze . . . be] Now þay be all B.
 21181 Vchone] Eche B. hem sondry] hym sonder B.
 21182 bifore . . . red] is beffore saide B.
 21183 two] ij^o L.
 21188 petronelle] peronelle B.
 21190 þo] to L; *om.* B. no] non B.
 21192 not] none B.
 21193 But] Borte, r *cancelled* B.
 21196 writere] write B.
 21197 of] *om.* B.

Of lore coude he nouzt in ebru	
Deciple of poule & folewyngre fere	
In wele & wo out of were	21200
As he was born in chastite	T fol. 129r col. 2
þere was no mon myzte chastere be	
þe misleuyngre he toke to teche	
Boþe of lif & soule leche	
þerfore made he bokes twyn	21205
þat medicyne of soule is In	
Of gospellyng þe ton is kid	
þat oþer what þe apostlis did	
þe seuenti & ferþe zere	
Aftir he had lyued here	21210
þenne he dezed in bethany	
þere was he buryed for to ly	
But in þe touz of costantyn	
þat wel was loued wiþ god fyn	
þei dude seint Andreu relikes & him	21215
Bringre to constantine apolym	

B arnabas was of naciouz	
A cite ciprioun hett þat touz	
Wiþ poul among þo heþen lede	
He wan to apostle hede	21220
In lawe he was wondir lele	
In vertues folewyngre ful fele	
Mony oþere men in strif	
Fondede for to folwe his lif	
In alle þo studes þat he zede	21225
Of goddes word he sew þe sede	
Of seint Matheu þe gospel book	

-
- 21199 fere] in fere B.
 21202 mon] woman B.
 21203 misleuyngre] misleuers B. toke] tawght L.
 21206 is] was B.
 21208 þat oþer] The tothir LB.
 21209 seuenti &] seventeen & þe B.
 ferþe] iiiith L.
 21212 þere . . . he] And þere was B. for . . . [y] soþely B.
 21217 of] of a B.
 21218 þat] þe B.
 21219 þo] the LB.
 21220 to] to þe B.
 21224 folwe] folowid folow, folowid *cancelled* L; foule B.
 21225 þo] þe B.
 21227 Matheu þe] Mathews B.

Whodirwardesoouer he tok
 Wijpouten let wij him he bare
 Pere he fond any seke or sare 21230
 If he lete þat book hem ryne
 Hit was to hem medicyne
 Wherne he had suffrede peynes strong
 For cristen trouþe & stryuen long
 Drawen he was & brent wij fire 21235
 His soule went to heuen shire

Marke þe gopellere in wone
 In bapteme was petres sone
 Son & desciple was he lele 21240
 To teche þe folke of israele
 Aftir þat he was leuyte
 T fol. 129v col. 1
 Cristis gospel dude he write
 Þe gospel in a tale he wrote
 Men seyn of his þombe he smote
 And þat was for he wolde fle 21245
 Þat he no prest made shulde be
 His lif aftir so dud he lede
 Þat 3it he toke bisshophede
 Þe wordis þat petur preched 3erne
 Marke men seyn wrote in derne 21250
 Þe furste þat chirche made in a bie
 Þat men clepen alexandrie
 On paske day masse wherne he song
 Coom þe heþen folke wij wrong
 Þat cristen men to pyne were prest 21255
 Aboute his necke acorde þei fest
 Towarde þe prisoun þei drowze him snelle
 Þe flesshe of him in peces felle

21229 wijpouten . . . him] *With hym withoute lett B.*

21230 pere] *Where B. or] & B.*

21231 If] *Yet L. ryne] ryve ryne, ryve cancelled L.*

21232 hem] *hym a B.*

21237 in] *was B.*

21238 was] *was saint B.*

21244 seyn] *say þat B.*

21245 for] *for loue B.*

21246 shulde] *wolde B.*

21247 aftir so] *so afftir B.*

21250 in] *hem B.*

21255 cristen] *cristis B.*

21256 fest] *kest B.*

21258 peces] *pece B.*

And siþen aftir þat prisonyng	
His soule he zalde to heuen kyng	21260
Himself lord vs þidur bringe	
For of þi blisse is noon endyng	
Foure are þei tolde þe euauangelistes	
þat drawe þe weyn þat is cristes	
Of hem to telle forsoþe we auȝt	21265
What þei bitoken and her drauȝt	
What þe ȝok & wheel may be	
What bridel & þe axeltre	
Whiche mon whiche calf leoun & brid	
þe cause shal to ȝou be kid	21270
Foure stremes are in paradise	
And wayn <i>with</i> foure wheles men wise	
Matheu takeþ þe furst whele	
Marke þe toþer takeþ wele	
Luke þe þridde wiþ resoun riȝt	21275
þe ferþe Ion foule of myȝt	
þe wheles are drawn dyuerselie	
þe furste gooþ þe secounde doþ hiȝe	
þe þridde wheel is wont to ryn	
þe ferþe fleep wiþouten blyn	21280
Gode axeltrees be þer two	T fol. 129v col. 2
A nobel bridel þer is also	
Wis & war is her ledere	
And softe is her ȝok to bere	
Two axeltrees be two lawes hit is	21285
þe bridel is wisdome hem to wis	

- 21261 Himself] byselffe B.
 21262 of] vs B. noon] no B.
 21263 are þei] þer ar B. þe] of þe B.
 21265–21601 *om. E, two leaves missing.*
 21265 telle] helte *cancelled*, telle *superscript* L.
 we] he L.
 21266 her] what her B.
 21267 &] & þe B.
 21268 What] What þe B. &] & what B.
 21269 *second* whiche] & B.
 21271 Foure] iiij^e L. are] be B.
 21272 wayn] wynde B. foure] iiij^e L.
 21274 Marke] And Mark B.
 21276 ferþe] iiijth L.
 21277 þe] Thise L.
 21280 ferþe] iiijth L. fleep] whele slyes B.
 21281 two] ij^o L.
 21283 war] was B.
 21285 Two . . . be] þe two axeltrees þe B.
second two] ij^o L.

- þe charietere is ihesu crist
 His body þe 3ok he haþ stablist
 Grace haþ 3yuen hir 3iftis 3ore
 To vche dyuerse of þese bifore 21290
 Matheu wroot al in ebru
 Þese oþere þre al in gru
 þe stile of Matheu watir was
 And wyne þe lettre of lucas
 Marcus pagyn was like mylke 21295
 And Iones hony swete as silke
- // þe furste to wax haþ sauour
 þe toþer to mirre þe þridde to flour
 þe ferþe like to Aromate
 Good among alle spice state 21300
- // þe furste tileþ on felde to fede
 þe toþer sowewþ aftir þe sede
 þe þridde hareweþ hit truly
 þe ferþe watereþ hit in hy
 Vchone of hem her lore þei lere 21305
 Oon ringeþ to þe world to here
 Dyneþ þe toþer sowneþ þe þridde
 þe ferþe singeþ wiþ soun vnhidde
- // þe furste haþ belle þe toþer tympane
 þe þridde harpe þe ferþe organe 21310
- // þe furste of hem as laumpe is brigt
 Whil þei 3yue to oþere lizt

21287 charietere] chariot B.
 21289 haþ] with B. 3ore] þore B.
 21290 bifore] be bore B.
 21291 al] all his B.
 21292 Þese] This L. oþere þre] þre oþer B.
 þre] iijth L.
 21296 Iones] Iohn Iones, Iohn cancelled L.
 swete] white B.
 21299 ferþe] iijth L. to] om. B.
 21302 second þe] om. B.
 21304 ferþe] iijth L.
 21305 her lore] þe way B.
 21307 Dyneþ] Dyveth L.
 21308 ferþe] iijth L.
 21309 haþ] haþe þe B.
 21310 þridde] þrid þe B. ferþe] iijth L;
 fourþe þe B.

- þe toþer as serge þe þridde as stern
 þe ferþe as day þat is þe ern
 þe furstes gle of iren was 21315
 þe toþeres was made of bras
 þe þridde of siluer þe ferþe of golde
 þerfore were her werkes holde
- // Matheu of mon haþ facioun
 Luk as ox euer lokeþ down 21320
 Ion like ern þe skil is sere T fol. 130^r col. 1
 Takeþ tent whi & 3e shul here
 Matheu is like to monnes state
 For he of cristis monhede wrate
 Luke to ox for þis resoun 21325
 He spake moost of his passioun
 Marke of leoun bereþ tokenyng
 He spelled moost of his vprisung
 Ion like ern heȝest of fligt
 Spak of his godhede heȝest of myȝt 21330
 þe state of vche euangelist
 Beruþ in him oure lord crist
 He is mon. ox. leoun & ern
 May no mon skilfuly þis wern
 Man whil he here lyued in lif 21335
 Ox whenne he was slayn in strif
 Leoun whenne he ros wiþ myȝt
 As ern he toke to heuen his fligt
 And vche mon þat wel wol fle

- 21314 ferþe] *iiijth* L.
 21315 furstes] *first* B.
 21316 toþeres] *toþer* B.
 21317 þridde] *iiijth* L. ferþe] *iiijth* L.
 21319 facioun] *fe* B.
 21320 ox euer] *an ox* B.
 21321 like ern] *as an egle* B.
 21322 Takeþ tent] *Marke to a lion B. &] om. B.*
 3e] *ye & ye* L.
 21323 to] *i to, i cancelled* B.
 21325 to] *to an B. for] be* B.
 21327 of] *of a B. tokenyng] þe kennyng* B.
 21328 He spelled] *He spellyth* L; For he spak B. of] *of superscript*
with a caret B. vprisung] *rising* B.
 21329 ern] *an egle* B.
 21330 heȝest] *most* B.
 21335 here lyued] *hes here levyth, hes cancelled* L.
 21336 in] *with* B.
 21338 ern] *egle* B.

Wip riȝt may þese foure be	21340
Mon whil he: monlik him ledes	
Ox to sle his flesshely dedes	
Leoun risyng from synne so hard	
Foul wip þouȝte to heuenward]	21344

21340 foure] iij^e L.

21341 whil] wille L.

21344 Foul] þe egte B.

21345-6 *om.* FGTLB.

This page intentionally left blank

EXPLANATORY NOTES

Linguistic abbreviations are standard, and those for books of the Bible are taken from *Biblia Sacra juxta Vulgatam Clementinam* (Rome, 1956). Most citations in the notes are by author and short title. Full information may easily be located in the Bibliography.

In the following list, the abbreviation used is followed, where necessary, by the complete title of the work, and the first word or words of the entry in the Bibliography.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- Blickling Homilies* — Morris, Richard, ed.
Cath. Enc. — *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Herbermann, Charles G., et al., eds.
Chateau d'amour — Murray, J., ed.
CM — *Cursor Mundi*. Morris, Richard, ed.
EETS — Early English Text Society.
Elucid. — *Elucidarium*. Honorius Augustodunensis.
Gesta Salv. — *Gesta Salvatoris* in Kim, H. C., ed., *The Gospel of Nicodemus*.
Gosp. Nic. — *Gospel of Nicodemus* (the Middle English verse translations) in Hulme, W. H., ed., *The Middle English Harrowing of Hell and Gospel of Nicodemus*.
Hist. Schol. — *Historia Scholastica*. Petrus Comestor.
Leg. Aur. — *Legenda Aurea*. Jacobus a Voragine.
Lud. Cov. — *Ludus Coventriae*. Block, K. S., ed.
MED — *Middle English Dictionary*.
Morte d'Arthur — *The Works of Sir Thomas Malory*. Vinaver, Eugène, ed.
NT — New Testament.
OT — Old Testament.
OTSCM — *An Edition of the Old Testament Section of the Cursor Mundi*
Horrall, Sarah M., ed.
PG — *Patrologia Graeca*.
PL — *Patrologia Latina*.
SA — *The Southern Assumption*, in McKnight, G. H., re-ed. *King Horn, Floriz and Blancheffur, The Assumption of Our Lady*.

SVCM — *The Southern Version of Cursor Mundi*. Vol. I, Horrall, Sarah M., ed.; Vol. III, Stauffenberg, Henry J., ed.

NOTES

17289ff. The part of the *CM* dealt with in this volume comprises the material described in ll. 199–210 of the poet's versified table of contents.

In l. 17287–8 the poet indicates that the next section of his monumental work is a translation of the apocryphal *Gospel of Nicodemus*. The latest editor of the *Gospel*, H. C. KIM, pp. 1–2, presents four distinct phases in its textual development. (His work is based on that of G. C. O'CEALLAIGH, "Dating the Commentaries.")

1. Form A, Greek, ca. 600 A.D. This is the Greek Recension A in TISCHENDORF'S *Evangelia Apocrypha*, pp. 210ff., properly called the *Commentaries of Nicodemus*. The story of the descent into hell is not yet integrated into this text.

2. Form B appeared somewhat later, "while the first version was still current." It is the Early Latin Recension, which translates the *Commentaries of Nicodemus* and incorporates the Harrowing of Hell. Nothing in Tischendorf exactly corresponds to this version.

3. Form C is a loose Greek paraphrase of the preceding Form B. See TISCHENDORF, pp. 287–332.

4. Form D appeared still later. It represents the Late Latin Recension, printed in TISCHENDORF, pp. 389–434, which includes the *Commentaries of Nicodemus* (I–XVI), the Harrowing of Hell (XVII–XXVII), and the letter of Pilate (XXVIII). The oldest manuscript of this recension is the basis for Kim's edition. This text forms the main source of the first 1300 lines of this volume of *CM*. Kim's Latin edition will henceforth be cited by its manuscript title, *Gesta Salvatoris* (*Gesta Salv.*).

Doubt has recently been cast upon some of O'Ceallaigh's and Kim's conclusions by J. J. CAMPBELL in "To Hell and Back", especially pp. 111–12 and n. 9, but no further work has been published on the subject. For an excellent bibliography of editions and studies of the work see Alvin E. FORD, ed., *L'Évangile de Nicodème*, pp. 35–38.

The work was translated many times into English. An Old English translation, extant in three manuscripts, was edited by S. J. Crawford and more recently by Thomas P. Allen. For studies of this translation and other Old English material on the subject see Gary L. AHO, *A Comparison of Old English and Old Norse Treatments of Christ's Harrowing of Hell*, and J. J. CAMPBELL, "To Hell and Back." Two Middle English verse versions of the story are printed in Hulme, *The ME Harrowing of Hell*. Seven ME prose translations exist in at least thirteen manuscripts. See DRENNAN, *Short ME Prose Translations*, pp. 18ff. for editions. Old French translations are edited in FORD, *L'Évangile de Nicodème*, and in PARIS and BOS, *Trois versions rimées*.

References to elements in these stories antedate any of the texts mentioned above. See HENNECKE, *NT Apocrypha* II, 444–49, for references to the writings of Justin, Tertullian, Eusebius, and Epiphanius.

17289 Joseph of Arimathea, who buried Jesus in his own tomb, was connected by later legend with the Holy Grail and Glastonbury. For the story of Joseph in ME

see especially David A. LAWTON, ed., *Joseph of Arimathea*, MALORY's *Morte d'Arthur*, pp. 518–26 and 602–603, and *The History of the Holy Grail*, trans. Harry Lovelich.

- 17289–364 These lines are mainly based on *Gesta Salv.* XII. Cf. *Math.* 27:57–61; *Marc.* 15:42–7; *Luc.* 23:50–6; *Ioan.* 19:38–42.
- 17294 Of all the canonical authors, only St. John mentions Nicodemus. See *Ioan.* 3:1–9, 7:50, 19:39. Christian legend has it that Nicodemus was a sculptor. See DOBSCHÜTZ, *Christusbilder*, pp. 268**ff.
- 17304 *CM* has “How dar 3e come in,” which does not translate *Gesta Salv.*, which has “quomodo ingressus es.” Cf. however the ME verse *Gosp. Nic.* which has “how dar 3e negh” (l. 742).
- 17308 Nicodemus’ threefold “Amen” takes on the form of an oath, as in *Num.* 5:22.
- 17312–13 *Luc.* 23:53 insists Joseph’s tomb has never been defiled by the presence of another corpse. 17312 is wrongly copied in C.
- 17324–35 There prevailed in antiquity the belief that the souls of the unburied were unable to find rest. Cf. *II Reg.* 21:10–14; *III Reg.* 14:11; *IV Reg.* 9:34–37. Leaving a body to dogs and vultures was regarded as a disgrace.
- 17325–6 Cf. *I Reg.* 17:44: “dixitque ad David: Veni ad me, et dabo carnes tuas volatilibus coeli et bestiis terrae.”
- 17331–2 Cf. *Rom.* 12:19; *Hebr.* 10:30; *Deut.* 32:35.
- 17333–4 The reference to Pilate’s blindness is a possible echo from *Gesta Salv.* XII, 1.27–28: “Obstructus corde, Pilatus lauit manus suas coram sole.”
- 17345 Not in *Gesta Salv.*
- 17355–6 Only HTLB have these lines. The Latin sources, however, did not repeat what actually had been expressed in ll. 17351–2.
- 17357 C is in error with “pai sperd fast,” which contradicts the following line.
- 17365–446 *Gesta Salv.* XIII.
- 17367 “quidam de militibus” (*Gesta Salv.* XIII, 1.1–2). CG follow the Latin more closely here.
- 17369–74 *Gesta Salv.* XIII, 1.3–8 quotes *Math.* 28:2–7. Cf. *Marc.* 16:5; *Luc.* 24:4; *Ioan.* 20:12–3. *Luc.* and *Ioan.* speak of two angels.
- 17370 HTLB have “graue stone,” which is closer to *Gesta Salv.*’s “lapidem monumenti” than CG’s “mikel stan.”
- 17371 CG’s “suan” / “suannes” differ from HTLB’s “snow” which is also found in the sources, both biblical and apocryphal. See *Gesta Salv.* XIII, 1.7, *Math.* 28:3.
- 17372 CG’s “slaght o fire” translates *Gesta Salv.*’s “fulgar.”
- 17380 C uses a passive structure like the Latin “crucifixus est.” GHTLB use the active voice, but, having changed “rode” to “cross,” lack a rhyme.
- 17396 “Kiʒt” HTB, “kyth” L means “capture, arrest, or entrap.” See *MED* “cacchen,” 2 (a). Kaluza’s glossary in MORRIS, *CM*, VI, gives only “to make known, discover, reveal” for “kyth.”
- 17401–8 *Gesta Salv.* XIII, 2.9–13. Jesus similarly rebuked scribes and Pharisees, as in *Math.* 12:38–39; 16:1; *Luc.* 11:29; *Ioan.* 4:48.
- 17407 Only C has the correct pronoun: *dixistis* / Yee said.
- 17429–46 *Gesta Salv.* XIII, 3.4–8 is based on *Math.* 28:12–14.
- 17429 C alone has “scomed,” which Kaluza’s glossary in MORRIS, *CM*, VI, reads as the present participle “sconand” of “scon”/ to shun.
- 17443 The Latin source has “vobis dormientibus,” CG have “pai,” while HTLB have “we.”
- 17444 B is closest to the source “discipuli.”

- 17447-62 This reflection on covetousness is not in *Gesta Salv.*, but is based on biblical teaching. Cf. *Marc.* 7:22; *Luc.* 12:15; *Rom.* 1:29; *II Pet.* 2:3.
- 17463-8 *Gesta Salv.* XIII, 3.8-10, somewhat abbreviated.
- 17477-534 *Gesta Salv.* XIV. The Latin source has the names of the three, Fines, Adda, and Aggeus.
- 17486-90 Based on *Marc.* 16:15-16, 19.
- 17493 HTLB follow the Latin more closely here: "si uera." CG omit this reference to "truth" and speak only of "swearing."
- 17502-3 CG's "lau" translates the Latin "legem" in "tenentes legem Domini."
- 17509 The "hame" or "home" of CGLB has become "hem" in HT.
- 17519 CG literally translate the Latin source.
- 17535-74 *Gesta Salv.* XV, 1.1-19. Cf. *Act.* 1:9ff.; *Marc.* 16:19; *Luc.* 24:51.
- 17545-62 The closest biblical analogues to Christ's Ascension were the translation of Enoch and the assumption of Elijah in *Gen.* 5:24 and *IV Reg.* 2:11. *Gesta Salv.* is here based upon *IV Reg.* 2:16-17.
- 17590 C's "clintes" is an original reading cited in *MED.*
- 17598-706 *Gesta Salv.* XV, 1.20-6.20.
- 17627 The *Evangelium Nicodemi* printed by Tischendorf ended with a recommendation to observe Joseph when he received the letter, to see whether he read it. If he did not do so the messengers were to greet him in peace and return alone.
- 17638 Cf. Christ's words, using the same simile, in *Luc.* 13:34: "quoties volui congregare filios tuos quemadmodum avis nidum suum sub pennis . . ." Cf. *Math.* 23:37; *Ps.* 16:8; 35:8; 56:2; 60:5; 90:4.
- 17678 CG's "leuening" translates "fulgorem."
- 17685 HTLB translate the Latin "noli timere." C has "be nocht sori" and G "be nocht eri."
- 17689 See note to ll. 17545-62 above.
- 17705 In HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, p. 444, F. Scheidweiler argues that the forty days found in *Gesta Salv.*, the *Gospel of Nicodemus* as printed by Tischendorf, and all their derivatives, should actually read four days.
- 17707-80 *Gesta Salv.* XVI.
- 17707 C errs in having Nicodemus instead of Joseph finish the tale.
- 17713 C's reading "israel" is correct. GHTLB's "ierusalem" probably originated as an incorrectly expanded abbreviation.
- 17716 The only Levi mentioned in the NT is the son of Alpheus, in *Marc.* 2:14 and *Luc.* 5:27-9. Comparison with *Math.* 9:9-10:3 led to the belief that Levi and Matthew were one and the same.
- 17721-40 Cf. *Luc.* 2:28-35.
- 17728 HTLB's "in pees" more correctly translates "in pace." CG read "in rest."
- 17751 Anna and Caiaphas ask the questions in *Gesta Salv.* XVI, 3.1.
- 17760-2 See *Deut.* 17:6; 19:15; *Math.* 18:16; *Ioan.* 8:17; *II Cor.* 13:1; *Hebr.* 10:28; etc.
- 17764 CG's "Inogh" is a corruption of Enoch. The reference is to *Gen.* 5:24. HTLB further corrupt the sense.
- 17767-8 Cf. *Deut.* 34:5-6.
- 17770-4 Cf. *Math.* 27:2ff.; *Marc.* 15:1ff.; *Luc.* 23:1ff.; *Ioan.* 18:28ff.
- 17773 See the note on Longinus in STAUFFENBERG, *SVCM* III, ll. 16835-44.
- 17781-848 *Gesta Salv.* XVII. This begins the section describing Christ's descent into Hell, which was not part of the early versions of the source text. It appears

first in Form B, the Early Latin Recension. See note to ll. 17289ff. above.

- 17787-91 Joseph here refers to the event recorded only in *Matth.* 27:52-53: "Et monumenta aperta sunt: et multa corpora sanctorum, qui dormierant, surrexerunt. Et exeuntes de monumentis post resurrectionem ejus, venerunt in sanctam civitatem, et apparuerunt multis."
- 17792 This is the Simeon of the Gospel; see *Gesta Salv.* XVII, 1.7-9. See *Luc.* 2:25ff.
- 17805 G's "fulsumli" is an error for C's "lufsumli."
- 17818 *Gesta Salv.* XVII, 2.4-5 has the brothers "in oratione fixis genibus." See also the *ME Gosp. Nic.*, 1127-8.
- 17826 Adonai, the perpetual substitute for the ineffable OT name "Yaweh," to which it lends its vowel signs. Cf. *Exod.* 6:3.
- 17838 CG's reading "takingen" translates the Latin "fecerunt signaculum crucis" (*Gesta Salv.* XVII, 3.4).
- 17840 "manes" in GH TLB may be a corruption of "one," Lat. "simul locuti sunt" (*Gesta Salv.* XVII, 3.5).
- 17845-8 Cf. *Dan.* 13:51: "Et dixit ad eos Daniel: Separate illos ab invicem procul, et dijudicabo eos." Kim comments that "identical production is clearly meant to establish the authenticity of the thing written."
- 17849-924 *Gesta Salv.* XVIII.
- 17855 The "swete croys" has various liturgical echoes. See STAUFFENBERG, *SVCM*, III, n. to ll. 16585-92.
- 17857 Christ similarly forbade Peter, James, and John to tell others about his transfiguration; see *Marc.* 9:8; *Matth.* 17:9.
- 17859 L's "Thow diddyst" is closer to the Latin "fecisti" than CGHTB's "þo [þe] dedis."
- 17863-18512 contain the story of the Harrowing of Hell by Christ as told by Carius and Lenthius. The event is not described in the Bible, although various NT texts were thought to hint at it, especially *Eph.* 4:9; *Phil.* 2:10; *I Pet.* 3:19; *Rom.* 10:7. Several OT passages were said to prophesy the Harrowing, especially *Ps.* 15:10; 70:20; *Is.* 9:1-2; 26:19; 35:10; 42:7; 45:2; *Zech.* 9:11. For the inclusion of the descent into Hell in the Creeds of the Church, see J.N.D. KELLY, *Early Christian Creeds*, esp. pp. 378-83. The subject was often treated in Old English and Middle English literature and in art.
- For Old English see the references given in Gary AHO, *A Comparison of Old English and Old Norse Treatments of Christ's Harrowing of Hell*, and J. J. CAMPBELL, "To Hell and Back'." In Middle English, the most striking representations of the scene are in the drama. See *Lud. Cov.* Plays 33-35; R. M. LUMIANSKY and David MILLS, eds., *The Chester Mystery Cycle*, Play XVII; G. ENGLAND, ed., *The Towneley Plays*, Play XXV; L. T. SMITH, ed., *The York Plays*, Play 37. The third play of the *Cornish Ordinalia* also deals with the subject. See the edition by Edwin NORRIS, Vol. II.
- 17875 See *Gen.* 1:3-4.
- 17879-82 See *Is.* 9:2: "Populus, qui ambulabat in tenebris vidit lucem magnam; habitantibus in regione umbrae mortis, lux orta est eis."
- 17883-4 MS. G translates *Gesta Salv.* XVIII, 1.18-19. The lines have been accidentally omitted from the southern version.
- 17885-96 Cf. *Luc.* 2:25-32.
- 17915 For a discussion of the dove as a symbol of the Holy Spirit see STAUFFENBERG, *SVCM*, III, n. to l. 12885.
- 17918 HTLB have a better reading of the line than G.

- 17925-76 *Gesta Salv.* XIX. For a note on the quest of Seth see HORRALL, *SVCM*, I, n. to l. 1237ff.
- 17930 In *Gen.* 3:24 a cherub is sent to guard the gate of Paradise. In the legends of Seth's journeys, however, the guardian is Michael.
- 17931 G has the correct "Archangele."
- 17950 Adam's limbs were "lame" because of the effect of original sin.
- 17954-5 *Gesta Salv.* XIX, 1.19: "v milia et D anni."
- 17965 Adam had not yet been anointed.
- 17967 The reference to baptism is founded on *Ioan.* 3:5.
- 17968 The idea expressed is found in *Ioan.* 4:13-14.
- 17972 In the NT the word Hell or Hades, like the Hebrew "Sheol," sometimes refers merely to the grave as in *Apoc.* 20:13; *Act.* 2:31, or in general to the unseen world. It is in this sense that the Creeds refer to Christ's descent into Hell, meaning the state of the dead in general, without any reference to happiness or misery.
- 17977-18072 *Gesta Salv.* XX.
- 17981-2 *Ps.* 23:7-9.
- 17984 This apparently refers to Christ's agony in Gethsemane; see *Matth.* 26:36-46; *Marc.* 14:34-42; *Luc.* 22:39-46. Satan implies here that Christ is only a man, which is the Arian heresy.
- 18013 With "liber hyne" cf. *Matth.* 24:48 "malus seruus."
- 18024 Death is here personified and seen as a servant of Satan, rather than of God.
- 18040 For the story of Lazarus see *Ioan.* 11.
- 18041 HTLB's "þe ferþe day" is correct. See *Ioan.* 11:39 "quatruiduanus est enim." CG have "þe third day," perhaps in an attempt to make clearer the analogy with the three days Christ spent before his resurrection.
- 18042 CG's "Laisd" translates *Ioan.* 11:44 "solvite eum, et sinite abire."
- 18045 See *Ioan.* 8:44.
- 18060 T. H. WHITE, *The Bestiary*, speaks of the aging eagle in search of the fountain which will give it new vigour and vision.
- 18070 The Latin source, *Gesta Salv.* XX, 3.22-25, describes the "prisoun of my cruelte" more precisely: "Et si perduxeris illum ad me, omnes qui sunt hic in incredulitate carceris clausi et in insolutis uinculis peccatorum constricti soluet."
- 18073-160 *Gesta Salv.* XXI.
- 18075-8 *Ps.* 23:7-9. Karl YOUNG, *The Drama of the Medieval Church*, I 92-93, and O. B. HARDISON, Jr., *Christian Rite and Christian Drama in the Middle Ages*, pp. 113-14, describe the liturgical use of this Psalm.
- 18079-84 In *Gesta Salv.* XXI, 1.8, as in *CM*, Satan is physically expelled.
- 18093-7 Earlier tradition has Christ descend alone, although some commentators have him accompanied by angels. See, e.g., EUSEBIUS, *De Demonstratione Evangelica*, X, PG XX 779; PSEUDO-CHRYSOSTOM, *In Sancta et Magna Parasceve*, PG LXII 722.
- 18101-2 *Ps.* 106:15-17.
- 18103-4 *Is.* 45:2.
- 18108-14 Cf. *Is.* 26:19; 25:8; 35:10.
- 18108 CG's "þai" is original, HTLB's "he" an error.
- 18115-16 The lines omitted in HTLB translate *Gesta Salv.* XXI, 2.13-14. See *Os.* 13:14; I *Cor.* 15:55.
- 18125-7 Cf. *Ps.* 23:7,9.
- 18131 Cf. *Ps.* 23:8.

- 18140–6 This section paraphrases *Ps.* 23:8 and *Ps.* 101: 20–21.
- 18154 CG's "Wit-in þe scape of ur manhede" correctly translates *Gesta Salv.* XXI, 3.17, "in forma hominis." The reading has been lost in HTLB.
- 18158 CG's "And visit us wit grett delite" is an attempt to translate *Gesta Salv.* XXI, 3.19–20: "uisitauit nos sedentes in tenebris delictorum." HTLB's line has no authority.
- 18160 Cf. the description of paradise in *CM* 1009.
- 18161–228 *Gesta Salv.* XXII.
- 18169–70 Death and Hell admit they have become powerless because of Christ's victory over them; cf. *Rom.* 6:9; *I Cor.* 15:54.
- 18193–6 *Gesta Salv.* XXII, 1.18–20.
- 18227 For "gerard" see HORRALL, *SVCM*, I, n. to l. 7487.
- 18229–90 *Gesta Salv.* XXIII.
- 18230 Balsabuk, Lat. Baalzabub, meaning lord of flies, was originally a Philistine god worshipped at Ekron, believed to be creator and controller of flies. In *Math.* 12:24 the Pharisees refer to "Beelzebub princepe daemoniorum"
- 18247–50 Only in CG, but the lines are authentic, translating *Gesta Salv.* XXIII, 1.13–16.
- 18257 Cf. *Math.* 9:34; 12:24.
- 18289–90 Not in *Gesta Salv.*
- 18291–378 *Gesta Salv.* XXIV.
- 18294 A reference to *Gen.* 1:26.
- 18304 Cf. *Is.* 2:4; 9:5–7. Peace was the kernel of the Messianic hope for the Kingdom of God.
- 18309–18 *Gesta Salv.* XXIV, 1.10–17, quotes *Ps.* 29:2–6.
- 18319 Cf. *Phil.* 2:10.
- 18346 Cf. *Gesta Salv.* XXIV, 2.5–9, quotes *Ps.* 97:1–2.
- 18353–74 In *Gesta Salv.* XXIV, 2.1–16, Habakkuk speaks before Micheas.
- 18353–60 Micheas, the sixth of the twelve minor prophets, a contemporary of Isaias, writes in the book bearing his name regarding the Messiah. After reproaching the people for their ingratitude, he ends the final chapter with the words: "Quis, Deus, similis tui, qui aufers iniquitatem, et transis peccatum reliquiarum hereditatis tuae? Non immittet ultra furorem suum, quoniam volens misericordiam est. Revertetur, et miserebitur nostri; deponet iniquitates nostras, et projiciet in profundum maris omnia peccata nostra." *Mich.* 7:18–19.
- 18361–2 These lines, found only in CG, translate *Gesta Salv.* XXIV, 3.12–13.
- 18369–72 Habakkuk, author of the eighth book of the minor prophecies, showing Christ's power over hell and death, says: "Splendor ejus ut lux erit, cornua in manibus ejus; ibi abscondita est fortitudo ejus. Ante faciem ejus ibit mors; et egredietur diabolus ante pedes ejus." *Hab.* 3:4–5.
- 18374 *Gesta Salv.* XXIV, 3.4–5 paraphrases *Ps.* 117:26–27.
- 18379–402 *Gesta Salv.* XXV.
- 18390–2 Enoch and Elijah were both assumed bodily into heaven. See *Gen.* 5:24; *Hebr.* 11:5; *Eccli.* 44:16; *IV Reg.* 2:1–12. It was maintained, in view of *Mal.* 4:5, that Elijah was to return before the Second Coming. He and Enoch are commonly understood to be the two witnesses of *Apoc.* 11:3ff.
- 18394–6 These lines suggest a millennial view, which is expressed in the Latin source, *Gesta Salv.* XXV, 1.11–12: "non gustauimus mortem sed in aduentum Antichristi reseruati sumus."
- 18403–48 *Gesta Salv.* XXVI.

- 18416–18 CG's reading is closest to *Gesta Salv.* XXVI, 1.9–11: "et credidi eum creatorem omnium esse creaturarum et regem omnipotentem." The exemplar of HTLB, having changed the rhyme word in 18415, had to add two lines to make sense.
- 18421–2 Cf. *Luc.* 23:43. Christ's promise to the thief "Hodie mecum eris in paradiso" raised some speculative problems in connection with his descent into Hell. How could Christ be in Hades and Paradise at the same time? The Fathers proposed various solutions, but the question does not seem to have bothered the author of *Gesta Salv.* or the *CM* poet.
- 18449–50 The prayer seems to have been added. It is not in *Gesta Salv.* or in C.
- 18451–521 *Gesta Salv.* XXVII.
- 18473–4 C follows the Latin source "tres dies" (*Gesta Salv.* XXVII, 1.15). This was corrupted to "thoru" in G and further to "prow" in the exemplar of HTLB.
- 18478–80 This refers to the baptismal ceremony, where a white veil is placed over the baptized person's head. For early traditions of the rite of baptism see, e.g., ISIDORE, *De Ecclesiasticis Officiis* II 25, *PL* LXXXIII, 820ff. Isidore does not mention the white robe, but a contemporary, Hildefons of Toledo, incorporates it in his treatise *De Cognitione Baptismi*, *PL* XCVI, 171–2, quoting *Rom.* 13:12–13 and *Gal.* 3:27–28. See also AUGUSTINE, *Sermo* 223, *PL* XXXVIII, 1092.
- 18482–4 The three days obviously echo the time of Christ in the tomb and his resurrection.
- 18497 These transfigurations are modelled on the Transfigurations of Jesus, Moses, and Elias. Cf. *Matth.* 17:1–8; *Marc.* 9:2–8.
- 18505 *Gesta Salv.* XXVII, 4.2, has "omnis synagoga," which is rendered by "hale" in CG. The exemplar of HTLB read "hale" as "bale", and rewrote the line, contradicting its sense.
- 18517–18 Pilate had the story written in the temple. This information is not in *Gesta Salv.* as printed by Kim, but cf. *ME* verse *Gosp. Nic.* 1. 1661.
- 18522–80 *Gesta Salv.* XXVIII. These are the "protocols" or "acts" of Pilate (*Acta Pilati*), in which Pilate was supposed to have recounted the story of Christ's trial, crucifixion, and resurrection.
- 18524–7 See HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* I, 477 Note. The *Acts of Peter and Paul* 40–42 has the original report. In this version it is not Claudius but Tiberius to whom Pilate allegedly addressed his letter.
- 18533 CFG read "dun," but HTLB translate "de coelo" with "fro heuen."
- 18535–6 Cf. *Is.* 7:14, which is known as the Emmanuel Prophecy.
- 18542–56 Cf. *Evangelium Nicodemi* in TISCHENDORF, pp. 413–14, which lists seven different miracles.
- 18548 F alone preserves the correct reading "dry to walke apon his fete," translating *Gesta Salv.* XXVIII, 1.13: "ambulare siccis pedibus super undas maris."
- 18557–8 Cf. *Matth.* 12:24. FG's "tregitour" (C "treietur," 18558) translates *Gesta Salv.* XXVIII, 1.19 "magum." HTLB refer explicitly to witchcraft.
- 18577 The final word by Pilate to his superior in Rome is made into a warning in *CM*. The Latin has "suggero."
- 18586–7 The number of years should presumably be thirty-three, as, for instance, in PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu et Obitu* 57, *PL* LXXXIII 1286.
- 18595–600 *Elucid.* I 159.
- 18601–4 *Elucid.* I 160 says his soul was in heaven. Cf. above note to l. 18421–2.
- 18605–16 *Elucid.* I 161.
- 18617 CFG apparently mean the seventh day of the week (i.e. Sunday). The exemplar

of HTLB misunderstood and corrected it to the third day (after his death). Cf. *Elucid.* I 164.

18623ff. The *CM* poet links the preceding action with the themes of Adam's quest for the Oil of Mercy and with his devotion to the Virgin.

18627-8 The number 4404 seems highly artificial and probably reflects the biblical interest in four as an especially significant number, representing the number of letters in God's name (YHWH), the number of rivers in Paradise (*Gen.* 2:10), the number of winds (*Ez.* 37:9), the quarters of the earth (*Apoc.* 7:1), the number of kingdoms of the world (*Dan.* 7:3ff.), the number of the Gospels, etc.

The number 4404 is, however, in contradiction to the 5100 years mentioned in *CM* 17954-5, where the source had 5500. See note to ll. 17954-5 above. It is different from but closer to the numbers in *CM* 1443-4, namely 4304 in *CFG*, 4300 in *HTL*, and 4604 in *B*. See HORRALL, *SVCM* I, n. to ll. 1435-48.

18630 See note in MORRIS, *CM* VI, p. li.

18631-2 See *Gen.* 5:5.

18639-860 The representation of the lion, the prince of animals, in *CM* follows the bestiary tradition. No good edition of the Latin text exists, but cf. *The Bestiary: A Book of Beasts*, trans. T. H. WHITE, pp. 7-11. The relevant section of the *ME* version is edited in Joseph HALL, *Selections from Early Middle English*, XXI. *CM* follows the order of the Latin by having each characteristic of the lion immediately followed by its significance. The *ME* version gives the three characteristics first and then the three interpretations.

18643-54 The lioness gives birth to dead cubs, and lays them up lifeless for three days, until their father, on the third day, awakens them with a roar. Other versions say that he breathes in their faces and makes them alive. See WHITE, *The Bestiary: A Book of Beasts*. This characteristic is given third in Latin and second in the *ME Bestiary*.

18655-60 Another feature of the lion of the *Bestiary* is that when he sleeps he keeps his eyes open. So did Christ. This is number two in Latin, but three in *ME*.

18661-683 The source for the lines is the Old French *Chateau d'amour*, ll. 1396-1414, as noted by Kari SAJAVAARA, in "The Use of Robert Grosseteste's *Chateau d'amour*," 191-92. This is the fourth passage of Grosseteste's poem that forms the basis for a section of the *CM*. The *Chateau d'amour* is explicitly referred to in l. 9516 as "seynt Robardes boke."

18662 Cf. *Matth.* 28:16-20; *Marc.* 16:9-20; *Luc.* 24:13ff.; *Ioan.* 20: esp. 14, 19-21:25; *Act.* 1:3; *I Cor.* 15:5.

18663ff. HAENISCH, *CM.*, p. 41*, thought this whole section of the *CM*'s life of Christ was based on the Vulgate, but in fact the borrowing is from *Chateau d'amour*:

Od eus e but e manga,
 Quarante jurs i demura,
 A eus le regne Deu precha. (1398-1400)

18668 This reference to the Ascension has its source in *Marc.* 16:9-20, *Luc.* 24:50-53 and *Act.* 1:9-12. Although the place of the Ascension is not distinctly stated, it would appear from *Act.* 1:12 that it was Mount Olivet, since after the Ascension the disciples are described as returning to Jerusalem "a monte qui vocatur Oliveti, qui est iuxta Jerusalem."

18671-706 For this Thomas episode cf. *Ioan.* 20:24-29.

18684-700 The *CM* poet has interpolated further dialogue from *Ioan.* 20:25-29.

18701 *Chateau d'amour* 1417; cf. *Ioan.* 20:28. The act of faith by the believing Thomas is the fullest and most explicit recorded in the Gospels.

18707-50 *Chateau d'amour* 1423-68.

18709-16 Cf. *Math.* 28:19-20; *Marc.* 16:15-18. This section is known in exegesis as the Universal Mission, and the Gentiles are included here. The rite of membership with Christ is baptism (18714-16).

18711-12 These lines are found only in the southern manuscripts HTLB, but they are authentic, translating *Chateau d'amour* 1429-31:

A universe creature,
C'est sul a home par dreiture.
E k'il en le Fiz Deu creüssent.

See SAJAVAARA, "The Use of Robert Grosseteste's *Chateau d'amour*," p. 193. For the implications of this see the General Introduction, "Stemma."

18719-20 These lines express in a positive form the same thought as the two preceding lines did in a negative way.

18721 Cf. *Ioan.* 13:15.

18722-8 This section paraphrases *Ioan.* 3:3-8 in which Nicodemus during a nocturnal visit to Christ questions him on the kingdom of God.

18729-50 This whole section about Christ and Adam echoes ideas Paul expounds in *Rom.* 5:12-19, in which he shows the effects of Adam's deeds and those of Christ. The *CM* poet reiterates the contrasting theme in this passage, which might be summed up by *I Cor.* 15:22: "Et sicut in Adam omnes moriuntur, ita et in Christo omnes vivificabuntur."

18751-8 Cf. *Act.* 1:4-5.

18752-3 The apostles were to await in the Holy City the promise of the Father, as in *Luc.* 24:49.

18755-8 The distinction between the baptism of John the Baptist and that of the Holy Spirit was made in *Luc.* 3:16. ST. AUGUSTINE, *Epistola CCLXV, PL XXXIII*, 1086, and TERTULLIAN, *De Baptismo, PL I*, 1213, presumed the apostles had already received this.

F's reading of l. 18755 "'pe baptiz,' he saide, 'of seint iohn'" makes better sense than the others. C's "He said be baptist of sant iohan" is presumably a corruption of "He said be baptism . . .," translating *Act.* 1:5. HTLB change G's meaningless line into direct discourse, in imitation of *Luc.* 3:16.

18759-816 The Ascension of Christ is his final post-Resurrection manifestation to his followers. See *Marc.* 16:19-20; *Luc.* 24:50-53; *Act.* 1:9-12; cf. *Ioan.* 6:62.

18759-80 *Act.* 1:9-11, with echoes of *Luc.* 24:50-53.

18761 *Luc.* 24:50.

18762 See above, n. to l. 18668.

18764 Cf. *Luc.* 24:50-51.

18765 The *CM* poet is emphatic that Christ ascended by his own strength, although the Latin verbs are usually in the passive voice: "assumptus est" *Marc.* 16:19; "ferebatur" *Luc.* 24:51; "elevatus est" *Act.* 1:9. Cf., however, *Luc.* 24:51 "recessit" and *Ioan.* 6:62 "ascendentem."

18781-816 The exact source of these lines is unknown.

18805-6 Cf. *Marc.* 16:19; *Math.* 26:64; *Act.* 2:33; *Rom.* 8:34.

18817-56 This section is based on the Latin "Letter of Lentullus," printed and discussed in Ernst DOBSCHÜTZ, *Christusbilder*, pp. 319**-24**. Cf. J. P. GABLER, *Kleinere theologische Schriften*, II, 636-40. The letter was allegedly written by Publius Lentullus, supposedly Pilate's predecessor as governor of Judea, to the Senate in Rome. It was extremely popular in the Middle Ages, and translations appear in many languages. See DOBSCHÜTZ, *Christusbilder*. It has been suggested that a ME verse version of the letter in MS BL Add. 37049 was

derived from *CM*. See Thomas W. Ross, "Five Fifteenth-Century 'Emblem' Verses," p. 277, n. 12, and R. H. BOWERS, "Middle-English Verses," p. 431. The verses are, however, an independent translation of the Latin "Letter."

For a modern review of some of the early descriptions of Christ's appearance, see Ian WILSON, *The Shroud of Turin*.

18817-20 This paraphrases the end of the "Letter" as printed by Dobschütz. The brightness alludes to the glorified Christ, as he appeared in his transfiguration. See *Matth.* 17:2.

18827 This is the beginning of the description of Christ in the "Letter." The *CM* poet follows the order of features mentioned there.

18835-6 The *CM*'s description is simpler than that in the "Letter" as printed by Dobschütz:

"[et] planos fere usque ad aures, ab auribus [vero] circinos crispis aliquantulum ceruliores et fulgentiores, ab humeris ventilantes."

18843-4 "barbam habens copiosam [et impuberem] capillis concolorem, non longam sed in mento (medio) [parum] bifurcatam." This is one of the features common to many iconographic representations of the Christ figure. See WILSON, *The Shroud of Turin*, pp. 85ff.

18845-8 repeat information already given in 18833, 18837, and 18843-4. The exemplar of HTLB seems to have recognized this and has rewritten l. 18848.

18851-2 This is not in the "Letter" as it has been printed. While the *CM* poet seems to have known a version of the "Letter" close to that printed by Dobschütz, there were undoubtedly many variations among the Latin manuscripts which could explain the seeming divergence of the *CM* poet here and elsewhere.

18853-4 "in increpatione terribilis, in admonitione blandus et amabilis." The *CM* poet did not add the translation of "hilaris servata gravitate," found in Dobschütz.

18853 Several places in the NT can be referred to: *Matth.* 23:1-39; *Marc.* 12:38-40; *Luc.* 11:37-53; 20:45-7.

18855-6 FC's "thris" seems to be a scribal corruption, as the Latin text has "aliquando flevit," and Christ weeps only twice in the Gospels; see *Luc.* 19:41; *Ioan.* 11:35.

18857-8 The "Letter" in Dobschütz does not speak of Mary. However JOHN DAMASCENE in *Epistola ad Theophilum Imperatorem*, PG XCV 350, writes: ". . . homo ipse ex sancta Virgine ac Dei Genitrice Maria sine mutatione aut variatione factus, . . . nostrae simili forma conspectum esse ac maternae similitudinis proprietates exacte retulisse, Adamique formam exhibuisse."

18859 For information on St. Veronica and the "verony" see H. LECLERCQ, "Véronique," *Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie* (Paris, 1924), XV. 2, pp. 2962-66; WILSON, *The Shroud of Turin*, pp. 86ff.

18865-910 *Act.* 1:9, 12-26.

18877 *Act.* 1:15.

18887 *Act.* 1:18 does not mention the hanging, but cf. *Matth.* 27:5 and *CM* 16504.

18889 The reference is to *Ps.* 68:26 and 108:8.

18912-25 *Act.* 2:1-4. The Upper Room of *Act.* 1:13, according to tradition, was the Cenacle, the scene also of the Descent of the Holy Spirit.

18919 *CM*'s "wynd" translates the Latin "spiritus vehementis" (*Act.* 2:2). This passage was often linked with *Ioan.* 3:8.

18929-30 The comparison is not in the sources.

18935-6 *Act.* 2:4. All were filled with the Holy Spirit, although the apostles had already received Him. See *Ioan.* 20:22-33.

18943-68 *Act.* 2:5-7, 12-13. The *CM* poet expands the biblical source.

- 18945-6 The lines are omitted in HTLB, but translate *Act.* 2:5 and are, therefore, probably authentic.
- 18969-90 *Act.* 2:14-19.
- 18978 *Ioel.* 2:28-32.
- 18991-2 *CM* omits the list of signs in *Act.* 2:19-20.
- 18993-19012 *Act.* 2:30-36.
- 19013-44 *Act.* 2:37-47.
- 19013 The line is very weak in HTLB.
- 19015 L's "j^o" is a misinterpretation of the final preposition "to."
- 19032 *Act.* 2:41 says 3000 people were baptized. All *CM* MSS read 300.
- 19045-102 *Act.* 3:1-21. Cf. *Act.* 13, where the same theme is found.
- 19061-4 These lines are found only in EC, but they are based on *Act.* 3:4-6.
- 19065-70 PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xvii, *PL CXCVIII* 1655.
- 19079-80 This reference is to *Is.* 35:6.
- 19083-4 ECG add a little colour to the account of *Act.* 3:10, having some of the people swoon because of the miraculous cure of the lame beggar. HTLB omit this.
- 19100 Cf. Christ's words in *Luc.* 23:34.
- 19103-14 Possibly based on PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xviii, *PL CXCVIII* 1656.
- 19115-204 *Act.* 4:1-21, but the *CM* poet has added dialogue.
- 19137-8 Only F has these lines. They are probably not original.
- 19146 The exemplar of HTLB has misread "sot-hede"/folly as "sofhede"/truth, thus reversing the meaning of the lines.
- 19156-7 Cf. *Ps.* 117:22, *Is.* 28:16.
- 19163-72 These lines are found only in F. The source is as yet unknown.
- 19185 EF preserve the correct reading "Calde," Lat. "vocantes."
- 19191-200 The *CM* poet expands the dialogue.
- 19205-14 *Act.* 4: 23-31. The prayer of *Act.* 4:24-30 is omitted.
- 19215-58 *Act.* 5:1-10.
- 19217-22 The speech is necessary in the poem to explain why Ananias must give the apostles all the money. The community of property among the early converts is set out in *Act.* 4:32-37.
- 19230-2 Cf. WHITING, *Proverbs*, S.953.
- 19258-70 This explanation of the harshness of the penalty is not in *Act.*
- 19270-80 Cf. *Act.* 5:11-16.
- 19277 Only C reads correctly "scaudu," from *Act.* 5:15 "umbra . . . obumbraret."
- 19282-3 PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxiii, *PL CXCVIII* 1659-60. *Ioan.* 20:30 and 21:25 imply, however, that many of Christ's deeds remained unrecorded.
- 19289-352 *Act.* 5:7-32.
- 19301-2 These lines are only in HTLB. They paraphrase the action of *Act.* 5:21 but occur in the middle of the translation of *Act.* 5:20, and are probably a later interpolation.
- 19305-8 PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxv, *PL CXCVIII* 1660.
- 19352-62 *Act.* 5:33, 40-42.
- 19363-6 PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxix, *PL CXCVIII* 1662.
- 19381-402 *Act.* 6:1-7.
- 19389-91 In *Act.* 6:5 the names are Stephanus, Philippus, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus.
- 19403-18 *Act.* 6:8-10, 15.

- 19419-24 *Act.* 6:11-14, with details, such as the two witnesses, taken from PETRUS COMESTOR, *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxi, *PL CXC VIII* 1663.
- 19425-32 Stephen's sermon in *Act.* 7:2-53 recapitulates OT history. It is much abbreviated here.
- 19433-76 *Act.* 7:54-60.
- 19439, 19443-4 Jesus is usually said to sit at God's right hand.
- 19444-6 F's lines are different from those in the other MSS.
- 19457-60 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxviii, *PL CXC VIII* 1668.
- 19461-2 These lines, which appear only in MS F, may refer to *Act.* 7:58-59. Cf. also *Ioan.* 8:7.
- 19466 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxviii, *PL CXC VIII* 1668.
- 19471-6 The text of *Act.* parallels *Luc.* 23:34 and 46, and *Ps.* 30:6.
- 19477-96 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxviii, *PL CXC VIII* 1668.
- 19497-508 *Act.* 8:1-4 and *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxix, *PL CXC VIII* 1668.
- 19509-16 Philip the Deacon; *Act.* 8:5-6.
- 19517-600 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xxxix-xl, *PL CXC VIII* 1668-70. Gnostic legend gave Simon Magus great importance, but this chapter of the *Acts* is all the NT has to say about him. This was the first encounter of the Christian church with the magic of the pagan world.
- 19571 The word "simony" comes from Simon Magus, and means the buying and selling of a church office. ECFG translate the biblical "Date" (*Act.* 8:19) by "giuis," but HTL's "Selle" makes clearer the link between Simon and simony.
- 19573-4 MS F's reading of these lines is corrupt.
- 19579-84 For the apocryphal accounts of Simon Magus see the *Acts of Peter* in HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, pp. 282ff., and also pp. 260-61, 311-16. Cf. LIPSIUS, *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten*, II 1.
- 19603-52 *Act.* 9:1-9.
- 19609-10 F's odd line "christen man þat euer ete brede" could refer to the Holy Eucharist.
- 19613 GH TL read "fire of hell" although *Act.* 9:3, 22:6, and 26:13 all speak of a "lux de caelo." B corrects the reading to "heuen smote hym doun."
- 19617-20 Morris' layout of lines is misleading here. Two lines, numbered 19619-20 in ECG, 19617-18 in T, correspond to 19617 and 19619 in F. F has added a further two lines to no purpose.
- 19618 *Act.* 9:4: "Saule, Saule, quid me persequeris?" Christ identified himself with the persecuted Church.
- 19626 F's reading is closer to *Act.* 9:5 here: "again þe prik" for "contra stimulum." EC's "Ogain þi stranger" (G "wranger") could be a corruption of an original "stang."
- 19627-32, 19635-6 are found only in F and have no counterpart in *Act.*
- 19653-6 These lines may have been suggested by *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlii, *PL CXC VIII* 1671, which quotes *Gal.* 1:1 here.
- 19657-740 *Act.* 9:10-29.
- 19668 ECF's "santis" is original. GH TL B change this systematically to "seruandes." Cf. I. 19682 below.
- 19678-80 Paul's sufferings are outlined in II *Cor.* 11:23-33.
- 19711-12 This plot to kill Saul because he was an apostate from Judaism took place three years after his conversion. See *Gal.* 1:18. This date is confirmed by the mention of the Ethnarch of Aretas, II *Cor.* 11:32, who apparently ruled in Damascus ca. 38-40 A.D. See *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlii, *PL CXC VIII* 1673.

- 19718 ECGB read "Paul" here, while GH TL have "Saul." *Act.* 9:24 reads "Saulo," and he is not called "Paul" until *Act.* 13:9. The reading in ECGB could be original, however, as tradition held that Saul's name was changed to Paul at baptism.
- 19739-40 *Act.* 9:29 mentions only Greeks, but Comestor explains that the hostile Jews were "Judei conversantes inter Graecos, cum quibus disputabat." *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlv, PL CXC VIII 1673.
- 19747-8 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlv, PL CXC VIII 1673: "Postea redit historia ad Petrum, de Actibus apostolorum agens, quasimodo intercalari."
- 19749-801 *Act.* 9:32-43.
- 19752 *Act.* 9:33 says eight years, as does MS E: "In parlesie gia azte gier." CG's "mar þan seuen yeire" is perhaps an emendation for metre, which has predictably been corrupted to "vij zere" in FH TLB.
- 19766 Comestor adds this detail in *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlv, PL CXC VIII 1674. The idea presumably comes from *Act.* 9:39.
- 19803-80 *Act.* 10:1-16.
- 19841-9 and 19859-61 *Lev.* 11 gives God's commands on the subject of clean and unclean animals.
- 19854-8 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlvii, PL CXC VIII 1676.
- 19881-8 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlvii, PL CXC VIII 1676. Petrus Comestor took the quotation from AMBROSE, *De Sacramentis* II vii, PL XVI 448.
- 19889-989 *Act.* 10:16-48.
- 19899-900 The three men are those mentioned in l. 19824 above.
- 19944 CFG's "persun" has been corrupted to "prisoun" in HTLB and independently also in E.
- 19945-6 HAENISCH, *CM*, p. 13*, sees another example of Petrus Comestor's influence on *CM*. *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlvii, PL CXC VIII 1677 has "nec discernit inter Judaeos et gentes." *Act.* 10:34 contains this exclamation of Peter too, but it does not directly oppose Jews and heathens, as Comestor does.
- 19948 C's lines do not rhyme.
- 19950 "laste" is a poor choice for a rhyme word.
- 19990-2 *Hist. Schol. Act.* xlix, PL CXC VIII 1678.
- 20011ff. The story of the Assumption of Mary. The belief in this event, although popular in Catholic tradition, was declared a dogma only in 1950. Accounts have circulated from early times in many languages; see especially Martin JUGIE, *La Mort et l'assomption de la Sainte Vierge*, p. 327, et passim; A. A. WENGER, *L'Assomption*. TISCHENDORF, *Apocalypses Apocryphae*, pp. 113-36, edited two Latin versions which became known as *Transitus A* and *Transitus B*. The latter was commonly, although wrongly, attributed in the Middle Ages to St. Mellitus of Sardis. Another *Transitus* text was edited by Monika HAIBACH-REINISCH, *Ein Neuer "Transitus Mariae."* See also B. CAPELLE, "Vestiges grecs et latins d'un antique transitus"; HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* I, 429; O'CARROLL, "Assumption" in *Theotokos*.
- The story exists in OE in *Blickling Homily XIII*, ed. R. MORRIS, pp. 136-59, and in ME in seven renderings in verse and four in prose. For details of these versions see SEVERS, *Manual* II, pp. 450-51, 642-44. To the editions listed there, add Walter SAUER, ed., *The Metrical Life of Christ ed. from MS BM Add. 39996* (Heidelberg, 1977), Middle English Texts 5. The *Lud. Cov.* pp. 354-73 also has a play of the Assumption.
- The *CM* poet certainly knew Wace's Old French version of the story in

L'Établissement de la fête de la conception Notre-Dame, and he may also have known HERMAN DE VALENCIENNES' *De l'assomption Nostre Dame*, a poem which appears at the end of many MSS of Herman's *Bible*. See the edition by C. A. STRATE. As HAENISCH, *CM*, pp. 42*–47*, demonstrated, however, the poet has turned instead to the earliest of the ME verse translations, that known as the *Southern Assumption*, and printed in *King Horn* . . . , ed. J. Rawson Lumby, re-ed. G. H. McKNIGHT.

The *Southern Assumption* is preserved in seven MSS. The McKnight-Lumby edition, hereafter abbreviated as *SA*, printed two MSS in full, most of a third, and generous variants from two more in the notes. A further fragment was edited by Michael SARGENT in "The McGill University Fragment of the 'Southern Assumption'." The McKnight-Lumby edition used two different sets of MS sigla, one in the introduction and another in the notes. To avoid confusion connected with this edition, and also to avoid confusion with *CM* MS sigla, the *SA* MSS will here be designated as follows:

Cambridge University Gg. IV.27.2, p. 26ff. (Camb. G)

Chetham MS 8009, fol. 4r ff. (Chet.)

Cambridge University Dd.I.1, fol. 175r ff. (Camb. D)

Cambridge University Ff.II.38, fol. 40 ff. (Camb. F)

BL Harley 2382, fol. 75r ff. (Harl.)

BL Add. 10036, fol. 62r ff. (BL)

McGill University 142 (MG)

The *CM* used a manuscript which was close to BL, and references will normally be made to this manuscript. Lines found only in other manuscripts will be noted, as will lines found exclusively in MS BL.

20043–58 This is similar to the ending of *SA* in BL, ll. 879–96.

20057–60 For St. Edmund of Pontenay, or Edmund Rich, Archbishop of Canterbury (ca. 1180–1240) see C. H. LAWRENCE, *St. Edmund of Abingdon*.

HAENISCH, *CM*, p. 46*, suggested that the poet's attribution of authorship of the *SA* to St. Edmund of Pontigny was caused by a misunderstanding of ll. 893–6 of the poem in a MS like BL:

And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound

Haþ graunted xl daies to pardoun

To alle þat þis vie wol here,

Or with good wille wol lere.

20058 EC say forty while FGHTLB say twenty. *SA*, BL l. 894 says forty also.

20061–4 The northern MSS ECFG have four lines here which mention that the poem was taken from a southern dialect and translated into a northern one. HTLB omit these lines, because for the southern version the lines have been re-translated into "sotherin englis."

20065–20130 *SA* BL 13–80.

20081–7 There exists an extensive "planctus Mariae" tradition in Latin hymns such as the "Stabat Mater Dolorosa" and "Stabat Mater Speciosa," and also in vernacular lyric. A version of one of these Planctus poems finds its way into the northern copies of *CM*, MSS ECFG, ll. 23945ff. For frequently copied works see *Index*, 771, 1869, 3208. For recent bibliography on this *topos* see D. C. BAKER, *Late Medieval Religious Plays*, pp. xc ff. Middle English prose lamentations are found in several MSS. See Elizabeth SALTER, "The Manuscripts of Nicholas Love's *Myrrour*," p. 127, Item 3(A).

For the tradition in Old French see BOSSUAT, *Manuel bibliographique*, 3105–3111, and *Supplément* 1, 6598.

- 20086 The line is closer to *SA Camb. G 34*.
 20101-4 Cf. *Ioan.* 19:26-27.
 20105-8 Cf. *Ioan.* 19:27. The lines are only in *SA BL 55-8*, and may have been inserted to emphasize the universal spiritual maternity of Mary. The idea appears in the writings of AUGUSTINE; see *De Sancta Virginitate*, vi 6, *PL XL 399*.
 20108 EFG preserve the original reading. See *SA BL 57*.
 20122 This is closer to *SA Camb. G 66*.
 20140 *SA Camb. G 84* says that Mary lived this way for ten years.
 20141 In *SA* it is Christ who wants Mary with him. See *SA Camb. G 85*. The situation is reversed in *CM*.
 20166 This is closest to *SA MG 34*: "Ne schalt þou here no lengere wone."
 20171-2 These lines are in *SA BL 121-2* and *MG 41-2*, but not in *Camb. G*.
 20173-4 These lines are erased in *C*. The lines do not appear in any of the *SA MSS* in print. They anticipate the information in *CM*, ll. 20187-8, *SA Camb. G 126-7*, *BL 134-5*, *MG 56-7*. They are apparently authentic in *CM*, however, appearing in *FGHTLB*, and originally in *C*. The erasure raises the possibility that someone corrected *C* against a copy of *SA* itself.
 20191-4 This is expanded from the two lines of *SA*. See *SA BL 139-40*, *Camb. G 131-2*. *MG 45ff.* also expands the speech.
 20215 In *SA* Mary is given only clothes, but in *CM* the original "schred" (*SA BL 159*)/"schurd" (*Camb. G 153*), has become "schod."
 20231-2 Most like *SA Camb. G 169-70*.
 20239-40 Not in *SA BL*, but in *Camb. G 177-8* and *MG 101-2*.
 20277-8 Not in *SA BL* but in *Camb. G 213-14* and *MG 139-40*.
 20281 Two lines of *SA* are omitted here. See *BL 221-2*, *Camb. G 217-18* and *MG 143-4*.
 20293-4 The lines are found only in *CG*, but are authentic.
 20295-6 The lines are not in *SA Camb. G* or *MG*, but are in *BL 237-8*.
 20311-13 *HTLB* reverse these lines compared to *CG*, but the order of *HTLB* is also that of *SA BL 253-4*, *Harl. 247-8*, *MG 175-6*.
 20327-35 The *CM*'s lines are not verbally close to any of the printed *MSS* of *SA*. An early copy of *CM* seems to have slightly expanded the material in *BL 269-74*, *Harl. 263-9*.
 20333 Mary's concern over her earthly remains is documented in various apocryphal writings. See M. R. JAMES, *The Apocryphal New Testament*, pp. 109, 123, 126, 196, 197, 199, 205.
 20362 MORRIS, *CM*, VI, p. iii, suggests that the reading "confort" in *GHTLB* shows that *C*'s "clad" is a blunder for "gladden." The *SA MSS*, however, contain both readings: *Harl. 298* has "confort," *BL 302* "gladen."
 20367-407 These lines are only in *SA BL 307-45*.
 20377 *HTLB* preserve a better reading here. In *SA BL 317* it is Peter who speaks.
 20393-4 These lines are not in *SA Harl.*, but occur in two other *MSS*. See *SA*, p. 150, n. to ll. 332ff.
 20399 *HTLB* preserve the name of the speaker, John, which has dropped out of *CG*. See *SA BL 337*.
 20409-28 These lines are not found in *SA BL*, but are in two other *MSS*. See *SA*, p. 150, n. to ll. 347ff.
 20423 *SA Camb. F 331* reads "Than went þe apostelys oon lasse þen xii." This presumably anticipates the story of the doubting Thomas, who was not present.
 20429-38 *SA BL 348-56*.

- 20439-50 SA BL 359-70.
- 20440 SA BL reads "bi and bi," as do HTLB. The readings of the other MSS of *CM* do not correspond with the other MSS of *SA*.
- 20451-2 Variants of these two lines are in *SA* Harl. 309-10, *Camb. F* 359-60 and *Camb. D* 367-8. They do not appear in *BL*.
- 20453-6 SA BL 371-74.
- 20457-60 Only in *SA* BL 375-78.
- 20461-90 SA BL 379-408.
- 20491-508 These lines are not in *SA* BL, which has instead the long passage which follows at *CM* 20509-78. The lines are, however, in *SA* Harl. 345-64 and also in *Camb. F* and partly in *Camb. D*.
- 20492 *SA* Harl. 346 speaks only of "a swete smell" rather than a song, but other versions of the Assumption story speak of both songs and odours. See, e.g., the Greek narrative of the Assumption translated in M. R. JAMES, *The Apocryphal New Testament* p. 208; M. HAIBACH-REINISCH, *Ein Neuer "Transitus Mariae,"* p. 87, l. 6.
- 20499 *SA* Harl. 354-6 has both thunder and an earthquake.
- 20503-4 *SA* Harl. 359-60 says there were three maidens and that none of Mary's kin awoke.
- 20509-78 The passage is found only in *SA* BL 411-74.
- 20541-2 *SA* BL 443-4 refers to the scourging of Christ here.
- 20547-8, 20555-8 Nothing in *SA* BL corresponds to these lines.
- 20579-672 *SA* BL 475-568.
- 20581 *SA* Harl. 367.
- 20591 *SA* Harl. 377.
- 20603 *SA* Harl. 393.
- 20617-18 Not in *SA*.
- 20619-22 *SA* BL 518, 515-16.
- 20658-60 Not in *SA*.
- 20667-8 Not in *SA*.
- 20673-4 Not in *SA* BL. Cf. *SA* Harl. 453-4.
- 20675-82 Only in *SA* BL 569-76 and *Camb. F*.
- 20679 *SA* BL 573.
- 20683-714 *SA* BL 577-610.
- 20690 HTLB differ greatly from *CF* and *SA* BL 586 and Harl. 468 here. G's line is missing, and was evidently so in the exemplar common to G and the exemplar of HTLB. The southern reviser had to make up a new line.
- 20699-702 Only in *SA* BL 595-8.
- 20714 *CF*'s line "And go we singand thoru þis tun" corresponds with *SA* Harl. 490 "And go we syngand thurgh þe tounne." GHTLB, on the other hand, have "And sing we faire thoru þe tun," which is more like *SA* BL "And syng we faire þorw þis toun."
- 20715-30 This passage appears here in *SA* Harl. 491-506, but was transposed in *SA* BL, where it appears at ll. 689-702. Textually, however, the passage is closer to *BL* than to Harl.
- The plot to defile Mary's body is vividly portrayed in many Assumption texts and in paintings. In *ME* see especially *Lud. Cov.*, p. 357.
- 20731-40 The text of *SA* Harl. diverges somewhat here, and *CM* remains close to *SA* BL 703-10. *SA* BL continues for a further forty-four lines which do not appear in *CM*.

- 20733 The lines appear only in GHTLB and not in SA.
- 20741ff. SA BL 611ff., but CM begins to diverge considerably from all the SA MSS here. SA BL 623-38 says that the injured Jew was one who had helped Peter when he denied Christ.
- 20741 SA refers to a Jew, not a priest here.
- 20741-56 The account of a non-believer touching the bier and having his hand stick to it echoes II Reg. 6:6-7, where Oza was struck dead because he touched the ark of the Covenant.
- 20763-4 The standard number of baptisms is 20,000. See SA Harl. 576-7, BL 686-7.
- 20774 This line as found in CM is original in its wording, although SA BL 761-2 expresses the idea of ritual associated with the burial, as CM does.
- 20778 SA Harl. 601-2. At this point SA BL, Harl., Camb. D and Camb. F all have more than 200 lines on a miracle involving the apostle Thomas, who had been absent when Mary departed from this life. However, the CM poet did not insert this apocryphal section into his work.
- 20786-8 The flowers in the tomb come from SA BL 844-6, Harl. 676-8. An alternative tradition says that manna was found instead. See, e.g., HERMAN DE VALENCIENNES, *De l'assomption*, l. 662.
- 20789-98 See PSEUDO-JEROME, *De Perpetua Virginitate*, PL XXIII 200-201. Although attributed to Jerome in the Middle Ages, the treatise was more probably composed by Paschasius Radbertus. See T. A. AGIUS, "On Pseudo-Jerome, Epistle IX," D. C. LAMBOT, "L'Homélie du Pseudo-Jérôme," and Albert RIPBERGER, ed., *Der Pseudo-Hieronymus Brief IX*.
- 20803-18 For a discussion of the tradition of Mary as mediatrix of grace see "Mediation, Mary Mediatrix" in Michael O'CARROLL, *Theotokos*, pp. 238-45.
- 20824 Most apocryphal texts agree that Mary was fourteen when she bore Christ. See CROSS and HILL, *The Prose Solomon and Saturn*, p. 80.
- 20825-7 Christ's age is attested in scripture. See, e.g., *Luc.* 3:23.
- 20835-48 A prayer by the author on the completion of a section.
- 20849-21262 These lines deal with the "Works and Death of Each of the Apostles." The CM poet's account is based on ISIDORE of Seville's *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum*, "Ex Novo Testamento," PL LXXXIII 147-56, as HAENISCH, *CM*, p. 56*, pointed out. From time to time, however, the CM supplements Isidore's material. Haenisch thought that the poet was getting his additional information from the *Leg. Aur.*, but Paul BEICHNER, "The CM and Petrus Riga," pp. 247-50, has shown that a more likely source of the supplementary stories was a Pseudo-Isidorian text also called *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum* printed in PL LXXXIII, Appendix XX, cols. 1275-94. This is now thought to be of Irish provenance; see Robert E. McNALLY, "'Christus' in the Pseudo-Isidorian 'Liber de Ortu,'" pp. 168-69.

A few details do not appear in either text. They may have come to the CM poet from *Leg. Aur.*, or from commonly known oral tradition. On the other hand, McNally points out that some of the manuscripts of Pseudo-Isidore contain a text more expanded than that printed in PL, and it is possible that the CM poet was using such a text.

For details of the origin and early history of the stories of the later lives of the apostles, see HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, pp. 25-74, and the introductions to the Acts of each apostle in the same volume. The texts in their original languages are printed in LIPSIVS, *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten*. See also Otto HOPHAN, *The Apostles*, and for an overview of material available to an Old English poet, see J. E. CROSS, "Cynwulf's Traditions about the Apostles."

- 20859-922 These lines, giving a summary of St. Peter's life, are based on ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxviii, 113-17, *PL LXXXIII* 149-50. Cf. HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, pp. 46-50, 259-322; LIPSIVS, II 1; HOPHAN, *Apostiles*, pp. 5-55.
- 20859 Cf. *Matth.* 4:18; *Marc.* 1:16.
- 20861-2 Cf. *Ioan.* 1:44.
- 20863-4, 20869 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, chapter lxxviii, not lxxix as HAENISCH, *CM*, p. 49*, says. Cf. *Matth.* 16:16-20; *Ioan.* 1:42.
- 20867 Cf. *Matth.* 16:16; *Ioan.* 6:69.
- 20869 Cf. *Matth.* 16:19.
- 20871 *Marc.* 14:67-72.
- 20876 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, *PL LXXXIII* 149, names six countries: "in Galatia, Ponto, Cappadocia, Bithynia, Asia, atque Italia." The first five names come from *I Petr.* 1:1 which is addressed to "electis advenis dispersionis Ponti Galatiae, Cappadociae, Asiae et Bithyniae."
- 20878 The scribe of the exemplar of HTLB misread the initial minims of "in asie," to produce "Masie." There may also have been confusion with "Mysiam," where Paul preached in *Act.* 16:7.
- 20880 Not in Isidore.
- 20882 Cf. *Matth.* 14:24-33. ECF's "scaldant" translates the wrong meaning of Isidore's "fervidum." GHTLB's "flouand" is closer to the Vulgate, where the sea is clearly not hot but windy and rough.
- 20883 Apparently a conflation of *Act.* 5:15 with the raising of Tabitha, *Act.* 9:36-43.
- 20885 Cf. *Act.* 3:2-8.
- 20886 Cf. *Act.* 9:32-35.
- 20887-90 Cf. *Act.* 5:1-11.
- 20891-4 Simon Magus is mentioned in *Act.* 8:9-24, but the incident referred to here is told in *The Acts of Peter*. See HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, pp. 311-16.
- 20906-7 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, xviii, 116, *PL LXXXIII* 149, has Peter bishop for twenty-five years. His martyrdom occurs thirty-six years after that of Christ. The same numbers are given in PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 39, *PL LXXXIII* 1287. E's reading "x" for "vj" in l. 20907 is an error.
- 20913-18 Not in Isidore or Pseudo-Isidore.
- 20915-16 The exemplar of the southern version completely misread the sense of these lines. Perhaps because they are so awkwardly expressed, F changed them considerably too.
- 20925-94 St. Paul's life is from ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxix, 118-23, *PL LXXXIII* 150. Cf. HENNECKE, *NT Apoc.* II, pp. 71-74, 322-90.
- 20932 Cf. *Act.* 9:15.
- 20957 Cf. *Act.* 13:6-11.
- 20959-62 *Act.* 28:2-5.
- 20963-4 Cf. *Act.* 28:8. ECG refer correctly to one man, the father of Publius.
- 20965-98 Cf. *II Cor.* 11:23-27, 33.
- 20973 The three shipwrecks of ECFG come from PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 40, *PL LXXXIII* 1237. L. 20974 may also reflect this text.
- 20983 At this point our text is from MS T, as H has lost four leaves here.
- 20985-6 Cf. *Act.* 16:26.
- 20987 Nero is not named in the NT, but he was the emperor referred to in *Act.* 25:11 and *Phil.* 4:22.
- 20995-21006 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxx, 124, *PL LXXXIII* 151, and PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 41, *PL LXXXIII* 1237. Cf. HENNECKE, II 50, 390-425; LIPSIVS I 543-622; HOPHAN, 57-69.

- 20995 Andrew was one among the first called; see *Ioan.* 1:40; *Matth.* 4:18.
- 20996-8 Isidore says his name means "decorus," but Pseudo-Isidore elaborates "virilis, vel decorus."
- 21001-6 These details are found in Pseudo-Isidore. The cross on which Andrew suffered is commonly held to have been the decussate cross, now known as St. Andrew's, though evidence for this view seems to be no older than the fourteenth century. See *Cath. Enc.*, "Andrew, Apostle, Saint."
- 21009-18 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxi, 125, *PL LXXXIII* 151. Cf. HENNECKE, II 56-57; LIPSIUS, II 2, 201-28; HOPHAN, 71-84.
- 21009-10 Cf. *Matth.* 4:21; *Marc.* 1:19; *Luc.* 5:10; *et passim*.
- 21016 Cf. *Act.* 12:1-2.
- 21018 The printed edition of Isidore says James was buried "in Marmarica," a district in Africa. The *CM* poet either used a MS in which this word read "marmore," or he mistranslated the Latin, to produce the "kiste of marbir stane."
- 21019-38 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxii, 126-27, *PL LXXXIII* 151. Cf. HENNECKE, II 51-56, 188-259; LIPSIUS, I 348-542; HOPHAN, 85-137.
- 21020 Cf. *Ioan.* 19:26; 21:7; 21:20.
- 21022 *Ioan.* 13:23.
- 21033-4 This is closer to PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 43, *PL LXXXIII* 1238: "ut virgo virginem adjuvaret, et mater filium proprium haberet." The *CM* poet does not mention the mediaeval tradition, reported in Pseudo-Isidore, that John was the bridegroom at the wedding at Cana.
- 21038 Neither Isidore nor Pseudo-Isidore mentions the length of time, but cf. *Leg. Aur.*, p. 57: "Eodem anno."
- 21041-6 From PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 43, *PL LXXXIII* 1288. L. 21045, however, seems to echo a fuller version quoted in *Leg. Aur.*, p. 56: "ille autem inde exiit illaesus, sicut a corruptione carnis exstiterat alienus."
- 21048-57 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxii, 128, *PL LXXXIII* 151.
- 21053-4 The name of the widow is not found in Isidore or Pseudo-Isidore, but is in *Leg. Aur.*, p. 57.
- 21058-78 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxii, 129-30, *PL LXXXIII* 152.
- 21059 TLB's "six zeer & seven" is a corruption of the correct "sexti gere ande seuin," as in ECFG.
- 21072 ECF's "slepand" is correct, translating "dormientem." G's "spelland" is an error by metathesis, which is translated to "preching" in TLB's exemplar.
- 21079-88 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxiii, 131, *PL LXXXIII* 152. Cf. HENNECKE, II 57-58; LIPSIUS II 2, 1-53; HOPHAN, 141-53.
- 21079-80 Cf. *Ioan.* 1:44.
- 21089-104 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxiv, 132, *PL LXXXIII* 152. Cf. HENNECKE, II 59-60, 425-531; LIPSIUS, I 225-347; HOPHAN, 201-207.
- 21089 Cf. *Matth.* 10:3; *Marc.* 3:18; *Luc.* 6:15; *Act.* 1:13. For Didimus cf. *Ioan.* 11:16; 20:24; 21:2.
- 21091-2 Cf. *Ioan.* 20:24-29.
- 21105-12 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxv, 133, *PL LXXXIII* 152-53. Cf. HENNECKE, II 58-59; LIPSIUS, II 2, 54-108; HOPHAN, 155-69.
- 21105 Bartholomew is mentioned in all four of the lists of apostles: *Matth.* 10:3; *Marc.* 3:18; *Luc.* 6:14; *Act.* 1:13. He was often identified with Nathanael of *Ioan.* 1:45, 21:2.
- "Suly" is a corruption of "Sury"/Syria, as in HERRALL, *SVCM* I, l. 2106.
- 21113-16 These lines, which are found only in F, are not translated from the *CM*'s usual sources here, and are probably a later addition.

- 21117-26 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxvi, PL LXXXIII 153. Cf. HENNECKE, II 60-61, 64; LIPSIUS, II 2, 109-41; HOPHAN, 171-200.
- 21117-18 Matthew's name is given in all four of the apostle lists: *Math.* 10:3; *Marc.* 3:18; *Luc.* 6:15; *Act.* 1:13.
- 21118 Only C has the correct reading "chosin," translating "electus." EFGTLB all corrupt this to "cosin of criste."
- 21123-4 The means of his martyrdom do not appear either in Isidore or Pseudo-Isidore. Cf. *Leg. Aur.*, p. 624. Cf. also Kenneth R. BROOKS, ed., *Andreas and the Fates of the Apostles*, p. 58:58-59. Another tradition says that Matthew died a peaceful death.
- 21127-46 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxvii, 135-36, PL LXXXIII 153. Cf. HENNECKE, II 61; LIPSIUS, II 2, 229-57; HOPHAN, 221-48.
- 21128 The title of "bishop" is not, of course, used in the NT. James was, however, a distinguished leader in the early church. See *Act.* 15:13; 21:18ff.; *Gal.* 1:18-19.
- 21130-1 Christ's brethren are referred to in *Math.* 12:46; *Marc.* 6:3; *Luc.* 8:20; *Ioan.* 7:3; *Act.* 1:14; *I Cor.* 9:5. The word "frater" does not refer exclusively to siblings by birth; cf. its use in *Gen.* 14:16, *Act.* 9:17, etc.
- James' mother is called Mary in *Math.* 27:56, *Marc.* 15:40, and *Ioan.* 19:25. A widespread belief in the Middle Ages was that Anna, the Virgin's mother, had been married three times, and bore three daughters called Mary. By Joachim, she had the Virgin, by Cleophas she had Mary who became the wife of Alphaeus and the mother of James the Less, Joseph (or Barnabas), Simon, and Jude. By Salomas she had Mary who married Zebedee and bore James the Greater and John the Evangelist. For a discussion of the legend in the Middle Ages see Max FÖRSTER, "Die Legende von Trinubium der hl. Anna," and M. R. JAMES, "The Salomites." The CM poet has already given the information at ll. 12659-12705.
- 21135-6 Cf. *Math.* 9:20; 14:36.
- 21142-6 The lines are confused in several MSS. Ll. 21142-3 seem to have been reversed in the exemplar of G, making the "wicked iuu" of l. 21142 the subject of the following clause. G copied the reversal, but the exemplar of [H]TLB made up a new l. 21142 to improve the sense. Isidore does not mention the smiting with a pole, but PSEUDO-ISIDORE does, *De Ortu* 46, PL LXXXIII 1290. Ll. 21143-4, which are omitted in C, are nonetheless authentic.
- 21147-54 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxviii, 137, PL LXXXIII 153. Cf. HENNECKE, II 62; HOPHAN, 249-69.
- 21147-8 Cf. *Luc.* 6:16; *Act.* 1:13; *Iudae* 1:1. Judas is also called Thaddeus, as in PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 50, PL LXXXIII 1292.
- 21153 Neither Isidore nor Pseudo-Isidore mention that Judas was beheaded.
- 21154 The text of Isidore printed in PL reads "Berytho," but a variant reading is "Nerito," which the CM poet saw. "Nerito" was easily corrupted to "Nerico." The scribe of the exemplar of [H]TLB dropped one stroke off the beginning of the word to produce "ierico," a place name which was familiar to him. "Armeni" became "carmani" in the exemplar of G and thus appears in GTLB.
- 21155-65 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxix, 138, PL LXXXIII 153. Cf. LIPSIUS, II 2, 258-69. The election of Matthew is reported in *Act.* 1:15-26.
- 21160 "half foure score & two" is 3½ score (i.e., seventy) and two. This refers to the apostles sent to preach in *Luc.* 10:1.
- 21163-4 The CM poet did not find Matthew's death in Isidore, Pseudo-Isidore, or the *Leg. Aur.*
- 21165-76 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxx, 139, PL LXXXIII 153. Cf. HENNECKE, II 61; LIPSIUS, II 2, 142-200; HOPHAN, 271-87.

- 21165 *Matth.* 10:4; *Marc.* 3:18; *Luc.* 6:15; *Act.* 1:13.
- 21177-82 This short summary in *CM* has its source in ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxxii, 143-44, *PL LXXXIII* 154.
- 21183-6 These are paraphrased from the discussion by Clement quoted in PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 53, *PL LXXXIII* 1292.
- 21187-94 No immediate source has been traced for these lines, although they represent widely known traditions about the apostles.
- 21187-8 Cf. *Leg. Aur.*, p. 343.
- 21195-202, 21209-16 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxxii, 143-44, *PL LXXXIII* 154. Cf. HENNECKE, II 69-70; LIPSIVS, II 2, 354-71.
- 21195-6 Cf. *Col.* 4:14; II *Tim.* 4:11.
- 21200 F may have preserved a better reading for the Latin "et individuis comes peregrinationis ejus."
- 21215 Only PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 55, *PL LXXXIII* 1293, mentions that Andrew's relics were transported with those of Luke.
- 21217-20 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxxiv, 147, *PL LXXXIII* 155. Cf. HENNECKE, II 67; LIPSIVS, II 2, 270-320, and PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 56, *PL LXXXIII* 1293. The *CM* poet is following the order of Pseudo-Isidore, in which Barnabas follows Luke, rather than the order of Isidore, in which Mark comes between Luke and Barnabas.
- 21219-20 Cf. *Act.* 9:26-27; 13:1; 15:39.
- 21221-36 The *CM* poet has expanded the information of Isidore and Pseudo-Isidore here. No exact source has been found, but there are many analogues.
- 21225-32 These acts are recounted in *Leg. Aur.*, pp. 349, 627-28.
- 21237-50 PSEUDO-ISIDORE, *De Ortu* 54, *PL LXXXIII* 1292. Cf. HENNECKE, II 68; LIPSIVS, II 2, 321-53.
- 21242-3 *Leg. Aur.*, p. 266, stresses Mark's great humility. Canon 984 of the *Codex Iuris Canonici* states: "Sunt irregulares ex defectu: . . . Corpore vitiatii qui secure propter debilitatem, vel decenter propter deformitatem, altaris ministerio defungi non valeant." Anyone who had lost a thumb, especially the thumb of the right hand, would not be ordained if he could not safely hold and break the Host. See T. L. BOUSCAREN et al., *Canon Law*, p. 442; cf. p. 447; see also Gilbert GUAYDIER, *Les irrégularités "Ex Defectu Corporis."* p. 132.
- 21243 CF read correctly "in itali," which GTLB have corrupted to "in a tale."
- 21251-2 ISIDORE, *De Ortu*, lxxxiii, 146, *PL LXXXIII* 154.
- 21253-8 The story of Mark's martyrdom is not found in Isidore or Pseudo-Isidore. The same details, however, appear in *Leg. Aur.*, p. 267.
- 21263-346 Paul BEICHER, in "The *CM* and Petrus Riga," pp. 239-44, first showed that this passage was translated from a Latin poem by Petrus Riga, "De Quatuor Evangelistarum Proprietatibus et Significationibus." The poem is printed by Beichner on pp. 240-42 and is also found in *PL CLXXI* 1389-90, where it is mistakenly attributed to Hildebert of Lavardin. Beichner suggested that the *CM* poet found Petrus Riga's poem in the same MS in which he found the version of the Lives of the Apostles which he used.
- 21265-70 The *CM* poet, like Petrus Riga, announces the topics with which his poem will deal.
- 21271 Cf. *Gen.* 2:10-14.
- 21272 This is a clumsy translation of "currum Amminadab video quatuor ire rotis." Cf. the allegorical chariot pulled by the four evangelists in *Piers Plowman B* XIX 257-60, C XXI 262-65. The evangelists appear as the wheels of a chariot

- also in *Ormulum* I, ed. Robert HOLT, II. 7–32. Cf. AUGUSTINE, *De Consensu Evangelistarum*, I ii, PL XXXIV 1044.
- 21277 Petrus Riga mentions the chariot of Amminadab here, from *Cant.* 6:11.
- 21284 Cf. *Matth.* 11:30.
- 21285 The two laws are the old law of Moses and the new law of Christ, which abrogated the old.
- 21288 BEICHNER, "The *CM* and Petrus Riga," p. 243, points out that "bodi" here is a corruption of "bode"/command, translating the Latin "iugum sunt tua iussa, Deus" (l. 20). MORRIS, HAENISCH, and KALUZA all accepted this to mean Christ's body was the yoke, although he has already appeared as the charioteer.
- 21291–2 Cf. AUGUSTINE, *De Consensu Evangelistarum*, I ii, PL XXXIV 104.
- 21293–6 For a slightly different and more conventional comparison see JEROME, *Expositio Quatuor Evang.*, PL XXX 534.
- 21297–330 These lines give seven different activities or attributes to each of the four evangelists, all in allegorical form. St. John often comes as the climax to a series.
- 21319–21 The imagery here comes from *Ez.* 1:10 via *Apoc.* 4:7. Ezekiel apparently derived his plastic imagery from composite Babylonian figures (originally astronomical figures), and equipped each Being with all four faces, human, lion, bull, eagle. The first application of this imagery to the four apostles was made by IRENAEUS, *Contra Haereses* III. xi. 8, PG VII 885–90. See also JEROME, *Expositio Quatuor Evang.*, PL XXX 534; *In Evang. Matthaei*, Prologue, PL XXVI 19–20; AUGUSTINE, *In Ioannis Evang.*, xxxvi, c. viii.5, PL XXXV 1665–66.
- 21320 Only C retains the original reading "marc o leon."
- 21339–44 The *CM* poet draws a clear moral from the allegorical discussion by slightly rewording some of the lines of his source.

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX

Errors in Morris' Texts

- 17315 sight]G right.
17322 Till]L Tille.
17351 is]T so.
17360 qui]per]G qui]per.
17366 new]G neu.
17390 graue]G graue.
17401 vnswerede]T vnswerde.
17440 to]L tho.
17455 es]T is.
17477 Inde]T Iude.
17519 shal]T shul.
17543 littel]G littil.
17584 is]G es.
17589 not]G nocht.
17600 sikurly]T sikirly.
17604 þat]T þat.
17606 *C copied at bottom of column.*
17634 þat]C þat.
17652 to]per]G to]per.
17669 ansuered]G ansuerd.
17693 fudary]L sudary.
17732 þat]C þat.
17773 with]G wid.
17809 þat]C þat.
17848 on]T in.
17849 said]C þai said, þai *cancelled*.
17863 [A]ls]G Als.
17889 þe]G ze.
17901 yon]HT þon.
17925 old]T olde.
17961 shalle]L shalbe.
17966 grace]G grace. of]L or.
17970 monkynde]T monkynde.

- 17977 þai]G þa.
 17988 myn]T my.
 17997 vnþer]G vnþer.
 18035 his]L his.
 18040 lazer]T lazer.
 18048 mani-quat]C mani-quat.
 18057 lazer]T lazer.
 18074 murnand]G murnand.
 18119 Till]C Til.
 18172 sei3t]T sj3t.
 18175 þat]C þat.
 18186 þair]G þar.
 18194 li3tonest]T li3tenest.
 18213 þat]C þat.
 18216 þat]C þat.
 18263-4 *C copied in reverse order.*
 18297 ye]C yee.
 18302 lauerdes]C lauerdes.
 18309 prais]G prais.
 18317 full]C ful.
 18330 *om.* L.
 18356 to]C to.
 18402 shall]T shul.
 18426 hast]T þou hast.
 18432 bide]G bidi.
 18467 Affter]L Affter.
 18520 and]T &.
 18549 *second* &]F *om.*
 18591 was]F hit was.
 18598 the]C þe.
 18607 vnder-take]G under-take.
 18632 [Nine]]C (Nine).
 18642 Far]F For.
 18658 i[n]]G in.
 18690 þen]F þen.
 18742 þat]C þat.
 18756 baptize]T baptize.
 18757 you]C yow. 3e]F 3ou 3e.
 18758 baptiz3ed]T baptized.
 18854 I[n]]T In.
 18887 quen]G quen.
 18933 safly]H stifly.
 18942 þat]C þat.
 18968 dronke]H dronken.
 18975 bettur]H bettur.
 19011 is]E es.
 19025 your]C yur.
 19029 þat]T þat.
 19040 no-quat]G do quat.
 19044 mister]G mistir.

- 19071 saide]E saide saide.
 19088 þis]E þis þis.
 19131 and]E ande.
 19136 prist]C prist. preist]G prist.
 19152 3e mis]F mis 3e.
 19160 other]E oþer.
 19162 þinke]E þink.
 19180 not]C noht.
 19197 sawe]E saw.
 19205 breþer]G breþer.
 19222 me]T we.
 19252 womman]E womman.
 19270 wic]G wick.
 19271 do]T no.
 19277 þat]C þat.
 19297 þar-æfter]G þareft. the]E þe.
 19303 word]E worde.
 19304 bathe]E babe.
 19305 presuns]G prisuns.
 19307 gronde]F grunde. he]T her.
 19308 And]E Ande.
 19318 tyþande]E tiþande.
 19361 But]G Bot. cristes]G cristes.
 19374 folwid]E folwid.
 19396-19402 C All words in [] should be in ().
 19409 sinagogue]E sinagoge.
 19414 halde]E hald.
 19422 said]E saide.
 19424 bishop]G bischop.
 19429 first]G firste.
 19432 þat]C þat.
 19436 is]E es.
 19453 in]E in.
 19473 for3ue]T for3yue.
Heading following l. 19476]F numbers this lix.
 19481 þis]T þis.
 19482 seuin]E seuin.
 19484 warde]E ward.
 19486 þair]E þar.
 19492 ierusalem]G ierusalem.
 19493 þer]T þei.
 19503 is]E es.
 19523 uirtu]E uirtu. prophete]G prophete.
 19529 þaim]E þaim.
 19531 baptized]G baptizid.
 19546-7]G reversed in MS.
 19558 is]G es.
 19560 sacrament]T sacrament.
 19575 þat]C þat.
 19577 þat]C þat.

- 19582 þer]T þei.
 19618 pursewes]F pursewes.
 19639 the]C þe.
 19640 þu]G þu sal.
 19643 saulus]C saulis.
 19651 daies]F dais.
 19653 þai]E þa.
 19663 laide]F laide his.
 19677 Baptizing]G Baptiszing.
 19703 tun]E tun.
 19704 cristin]E cristin.
 19708 no]E na.
 19717 bege(t)]E bege(t).
 19718 Bat]F Bot. wist]E wiste. þr[ette]]E þr(ette).
 19741 so]E sua.
 19751 unferee]E unfere.
 19762 And]T d *superscript with a caret*.
 19769 Þat]C þat.
 19776 tendirli]G tenderli. pore]T þore.
 19782 bet]F bot.
 19796 Þat]C þat.
 19819 petir]E petir.
 19833 and]E and.
 19836 ane]F and.
 19856 *Inserted by a later hand in E*.
 19882 Rehersinge]T Rehersingis.
 19889 scaw[in]]E scaw(in).
 19891 petir]E petir.
 19892 þis]C þis sight.
 19896 petir]E petir.
 19926 anoþer]F anoþer.
 19930 ledes]E ledis.
 19933 leve]E leue.
 19941 Petir]E Petir.
 19944 man]E man.
 19978 þ[at]]F þ(at).
 19979 did]E dide.
 19986 þat]G þat.
 19987 And]E Ande.
 19988 þat]G þat.
 19992 as]E als.
 20004 wrang] E wrang.
 20026 þusand]E thusand. moʒte]E moʒt.
 20035 me[de]]E me(de).
 20038 me]E mi.
 20042 and]E ande.
 20043 were]F wepe were, wepe *cancelled*.
 20047 benisum]G benisum.
 20064 noþer]F noþer.
Heading following l. 20064 excellentissime]E excellentissime.
 Vir[ginis]]E Vir(ginis).

- 20071 to]T lo.
 20072 þole]E thole.
 20077 þat]G þat.
 20083 wa[s na]]F wa(s na).
 20086 su[ete]]G su(ete).
 20103 her]E hir.
 20107 her]E hir. ni3te]E ni3t.
 20111 a]C o.
 20112 God]G Godd.
 20130 And]E Ande.
 20131 cum]E come.
 20135 neuer]G neuer.
 20140 þat]G þat.
 20144 her]E hir.
 20147 grace]E grace.
 20261 seid]C said.
 20278 sua]G swa.
 20326 him]G him.
 20378 nu]G nu sua.
 20379 Que]G Qui.
 20389 anoþer]F anoþer.
 20394 how]C hou.
 20412 vs]T *superscript with a caret.*
 20449 so]F sa.
 20528 ofpring]T ospring.
 20547 Ion]T I on.
 20582 boure] T *cancelled.*
 20635 his]F his his.
 20641 my]T ny.
 20699 the]F þe.
 20705 *Repeated C, in Hand 1.*
 20715 were]G þar.
 20761 thoru]C throu.
 20788 up]C vp.
 20801 and]E ande. emperice]G emperice.
 20834 euin]E euin.
 20851 þat]E þate.
 20854 to[ke]]E to(ke).
 20855 bot]E bote.
 20860 toþ[ir]]E toþ(ir).
 20864 crist]E criste.
 20865 heu[id]]E heu(id).
 20870 ef]G of.
 20873 till]E til.
 20875 preyched]F preychid.
 20879 And]E Ande.
 20902–21 *All letters in [] in E should be in ().*
 20918 him]E him.
 20926 wro3te]E wro3t.
 20932 he]C he.

- 20962 and]E ande.
 20972 hunger]C hunger.
 20975 þusand]E thusand.
Heading following l. 21006 Nota]E Nota.
 21009 S[a]int]G [S]aint.
 21013 land]E lande. in]E in.
 21016 did]E dide. smit[e]]E smit(e).
 21018 laid]E laide.
 21020 crist]E crist. þan]C þen.
 21024 resune]E resun.
 21051 eftirward]E eftirwarde.
 21064 himseluin]E himseluin. himselue]G himselue.
 21068 criste]E criste.
 21088 driztin]E driztin.
 21095 And]E Ande.
 21097 eftren]T estren.
 21109-11 *The paragraph mark in F belongs at l. 21109, not l. 21111.*
 21121 Spelled]G spellid.
 21131 broþer]C broþer.
 21132 war]E ware.
 21150 Ponty]F Monty.
 21159 mathie]C mathis.
 21205 þerfore]F þerfore.
 21232 þaim]G þaim.
 21236 heuen]G heuen.
 21249 gern]G geen, r *superscript above second e.*
 21255 preist]G prest.
 21267 quele mai be]C mai be quele.
 21272 wainmen]C wainman.
 21315 men]T iren.
 21327 tak[n]ing]C taking.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Works whose author is known are listed by author; where the author is unknown, the work is listed under editor's name.

PRIMARY SOURCES

- AELFRIC. *The Sermones Catholici*, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. 2 vols. London: Aelfric Society, 1844.
- ALCUIN. *Disputatio Puerorum*. PL CI.
- ALLEN, Thomas Powers. *A Critical Edition of the Old English Gospel of Nicodemus*. Diss. Rice University, 1968.
- AMBROSE. *De Sacramentis*. PL XVI.
- . *De Virginitate*. PL XVI.
- AUGUSTINE. *De Civitate Dei*. PL XLI.
- . *De Consensu Evangelistarum*. PL XXXIV.
- . *De Doctrina Christiana*. PL XXXIV.
- . *Enarratio in Psalmum CIII*. PL XXXVII.
- . *Epistola CCLXV*. PL XXXIII.
- . *In Ioannis Evangelium*. PL XXXV.
- . *Sermo 203*. PL XXXVIII.
- BAKER, Donald C., John L. MURPHY and Louis B. HALL, Jr., eds. *The Late Medieval Religious Plays of Bodleian MSS Digby 133 and E Museo 160*. London: Oxford University Press, 1982. EETS OS 283.
- BEDE. *Expositio in Evangelium S. Ioannis*. PL XCII.
- . *Expositio in Evangelium S. Lucae*. PL XCII.
- . *Expositio in Evangelium S. Marci*. PL XCII.
- . *Expositio in Evangelium S. Matthaei*. PL XCII.
- . *Liber Retractationis in Actus Apostolorum*. PL XCII.
- . *Super Acta Apostolorum Expositio*. PL XCII.
- Biblia Sacra juxta Vulgatam Clementinam*. Rome: Societas S. Joannis Evang., 1956.
- BLOCK, K. S., ed. *Ludus Coventriae*. London: Oxford University Press, 1922. EETS ES 120.
- BONNET, Maximilianus, ed. *Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha*. 3 vols. Leipzig: Mendelssohn, 1891–1903.
- BROOKS, Kenneth R., ed. *Andreas and the Fates of the Apostles*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1961.
- BROWN, Beatrice, ed. *The Southern Passion*. London: Oxford University Press, 1927. EETS OS 169.
- BROWN, Carleton, ed. *English Lyrics of the XIIIth Century*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1932.
- Codex Iuris Canonici*. Vatican City, 1933.
- COWPER, B. Harris, trans. *The Apocryphal Gospels*. London: Williams and Norgate, 1867.
- CRAWFORD, S. J. *The Gospel of Nicodemus*. Edinburgh, 1927.
- CROSS, J. E., and Thomas D. HILL, eds. *The Prose Solomon and Saturn and Adrian and Ritheus*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982. McMaster Old English Studies and Texts, 1.
- DOBSCHÜTZ, Ernst von. *Christusbilder: Untersuchungen zur christlichen Legende*. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs, 1899.

- DRENNAN, Jeanne Ferrary. *A Short Middle English Prose Translation of the Gospel of Nicodemus*. Diss. University of Michigan, 1980.
- DREVE, Guido Maria, and Clemens BLUME, eds. *Analecta Hymnica Medii Aevi*. 55 vols. 1886-1922; rpt. New York: Johnson, 1961.
- ENGLAND, George, ed. *The Towneley Plays*. 1897; rpt. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. EETS ES 71.
- EPIPHANIUS. *Adversus Octoginta Haereses*. PG XLI.
- EUSEBIUS. *De Demonstratione Evangelica*. PG XXII.
- . *Historia Ecclesiastica*. PG XX.
- FORD, Alvin E., ed. *L'Évangile de Nicodème: Les Versions courtes en ancien français et en prose*. Geneva: Droz, 1973.
- FURNIVALL, F. J., ed. *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ*. London: Kegan Paul, 1898. EETS OS 24.
- GABLER, Johann Philipp. *Kleinere theologische Schriften*. Vol. II. Ulm: Stettinischen Buchhandlung, 1831.
- GREGORY. *Homiliae in Evangelia*. PL LXXXVI.
- . *Moralium Libri: Expositio in Librum B. Job*. PL LXXXV-LXXXVI.
- GROSSETESTE, Robert. *Le Chateau d'amour de Robert Grosseteste Evêque de Lincoln*. Ed. J. Murray. Paris: Champion, 1918.
- HAIBACH-REINISCH, Monika, ed. *Ein Neuer "Transitus Mariae" des Pseudo-Melito*. Rome, Pontificia Academia Mariana Internationalis, 1962.
- HALL, Joseph. *Selections from Early Middle English*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon, 1920.
- HENNECKE, Edgar, and Wilhelm SCHNEEMELCHER, eds. *New Testament Apocrypha*. Trans. R. McL. Wilson. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Westminster, 1963-65.
- HERMAN DE VALENCIENNES. *De l'assomption Notre Dame von Herman de Valenciennes*. Ed. Carl August Strate. Griefswald: Hans Adler, 1913.
- HESBERT, René-Jean, and Dom BERTAUD, eds. *L'Assomption de Notre Dame*. Vol. I. Paris: Plon, 1952.
- HILDEFONSE of Toledo. *De Cognitione Baptismi*. PL XCVI.
- HIPPOLYTUS. *De Duodecim Apostolis*. PG X.
- HOLT, Robert, and R. M. WHITE, eds. *The Ormulum*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon, 1878.
- HONORIUS AUGUSTODUNENSIS. *Elucidarium*. Ed. Yves Lefèvre, *L'Elucidarium et les lucidaires*. Paris: de Boccard, 1954. Bibliothèque des Écoles françaises d'Athènes et de Rome, fasc. 180.
- HORRALL, Sarah M., ed. *An Edition of the Old Testament Section of the Cursor Mundi from MS College of Arms, Arundel LVII*. Diss. University of Ottawa, 1973.
- . *The Southern Version of Cursor Mundi*. Vol. I. Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1978.
- HULME, William Henry, ed. *The Middle English Harrowing of Hell and Gospel of Nicodemus*. London: Kegan Paul, 1907. EETS ES 100.
- ISIDORE. *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum*. PL LXXXIII.
- . *De Ecclesiasticis Officiis*. PL LXXXIII.
- JACOBUS A VORAGINE. *Legenda Aurea*. Ed. Th. Graesse. Leipzig: Arnold, 1850.
- JAMES, M. R., ed. and trans. *The Apocryphal New Testament*. 1924; rpt. Oxford: Clarendon, 1972.
- JEROME. *De Vitis Apostolorum*. PL XXIII.
- . *In Evangelium Matthaei*. PL XXVI.
- JOHN DAMASCENE. *Epistola ad Theophilum Imperatorem*. PG XCV.
- . *Sermo IX: Homilia II in Dormitionem Beatae Virginis*. PG XCVI.
- JUSTIN. *Apologia*. PG VI.
- KIM, H. C., ed. *The Gospel of Nicodemus*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, 1973.

- LAWTON, David A., ed. *Joseph of Arimathea: A Critical Edition*. New York: Garland, 1983.
- LIPSIUS, Richard Adelbert, ed. *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten und Apostellegenden*. 3 vols. Braunschweig: Schwetschlike, 1883-90.
- LOVELICH, Harry, trans. *The History of the Holy Grail*. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. London: Oxford University Press, 1874-1905. EETS ES 20, 24, 28, 30.
- LUMIANSKY, R. M., and David MILLS, eds. *The Chester Mystery Cycle*. London: Oxford University Press, 1974. EETS SS 3.
- MALORY, Thomas. *The Works of Sir Thomas Malory*. Ed. Eugène Vinaver. 2nd ed. 3 vols. Oxford: Clarendon, 1967.
- MAXIMUS of Turin. *Sermo XIV*. PL LVII.
- MCKNIGHT, George H., re-ed. *King Horn, Floriz and Blauncheflur, The Assumption of Our Lady*. Ed. J. Rawson Lumby. London: Oxford University Press, 1901. EETS OS 14.
- MORRIS, Richard, ed. *The Blickling Homilies*. London: Trubner, 1874-80. EETS OS 58, 63, 73.
- , ed. *Cursor Mundi*. 1874-92; rpt. London: Oxford University Press, 1961-66. EETS OS 57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101.
- MOUS, Peter H. J. *An Edition of the New Testament of the Cursor Mundi (17289-21346) from MS College of Arms, Arundel LVII*. Diss. University of Ottawa, 1980.
- NORRIS, Edwin, ed. and trans. *The Ancient Cornish Drama*. 2 vols. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1859.
- PARIS, Gaston, and A. Bos. *Trois versions rimées de l'Évangile de Nicodème*. Paris, 1885.
- PETRUS COMESTOR. *Historia Scholastica*. PL CXCVIII.
- . *Sermones*. PL CXCVIII.
- PETRUS RIGA. *Aurora*. Ed. Paul E. Beichner. 2 vols. Notre Dame: University of Notre Dame Press, 1965. Notre Dame Publications in Mediaeval Studies XIX.
- PSEUDO-AUGUSTINE. *De Assumptione Beatae Mariae Virginis*. PL VI.
- PSEUDO-ISIDORE. *De Ortu et Obitu Patrum*. PL LXXXIII.
- PSEUDO-JEROME. *De Perpetua Virginitate Beatae Mariae*. PL XXIII.
- . *Der Pseudo-Hieronymus Brief IX "Cogito Me."* ed. Albert Ripberger. Freiburg: 1962. Spicilegium Friburgense 9.
- RABANUS MAURUS. *Commentaria in Matthaum*. PL CVII.
- SAJAVAARA, Kari, ed. *The Middle English Translations of Robert Grosseteste's Chateau d'amour*. Helsinki: Société Neophilologique, 1967.
- SARGENT, Michael G. "The McGill University Fragment of the 'Southern Assumption'." *Mediaeval Studies*, XXXVI (1974), 186-98.
- SKEAT, Walter W., ed. *The Vision of William Concerning Piers the Plowman*. 2 vols. London: Oxford University Press, 1886.
- SMITH, Lucy Toulmin, ed. *The York Plays*. 1885; rpt. New York: Russell and Russell, 1963.
- STAUFFENBERG, Henry J. *The Southern Version of Cursor Mundi*. Vol. III. Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1986.
- TERTULLIAN. *Apogeticus*. PL I.
- . *De Baptismo*. PL I.
- TISCHENDORF, K. von, ed. *Apocalypses Apocryphae*. 1866; rpt. Hildesheim: Olms, 1966.
- , ed. *Evangelia Apocrypha*. 1876; rpt. Hildesheim: Olms, 1966.
- WACE. *L'Établissement de la fête de la conception Notre Dame dite la fête aux normands*. Ed. G. Mancel and G. S. Trebutien. Caen: Mancel, 1842.
- WHITE, T. H., trans. *The Bestiary: A Book of Beasts*. New York: Putnam's, 1954.
- WHITING, Bartlett Jere, and Helen Westcott WHITING, eds. *Proverbs, Sentences and Proverbial Phrases from English Writings Mainly Before 1500*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1968.

SECONDARY SOURCES

- AGIUS, T. A. "On Pseudo-Jerome, Epistle IX," *Journal of Theological Studies*, XXIV (1923), 176-83.
- AHO, Gary L. *A Comparison of Old English and Old Norse Treatments of Christ's Harrowing of Hell*. Diss. University of Oregon, 1966.
- BEICHNER, Paul E. "The *Cursor Mundi* and Petrus Riga," *Speculum*, XXIV (1949), 239-50.
- BORLAND, Lois. *The Cursor Mundi and Herman's Bible*. Diss. University of Chicago, 1929.
- . "Herman's Bible and the *Cursor Mundi*," *Studies in Philology*, XXX (1933), 427-44.
- BOSSUAT, Robert. *Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du moyen âge*. Melun: Argences, 1951. Suppléments (1949-53) (1954-60).
- BOUSCAREN, T. Lincoln, Adam C. ELLIS and Francis N. KORTH. *Canon Law: A Text and Commentary*. 4th ed. Milwaukee: Bruce, 1966.
- BOWERS, R. H. "Middle-English Verses on the Appearance of Christ," *Anglia*, LXX (1951), 430-33.
- BRASWELL, Laurel N. *The South English Legendary Collection: A Study in Middle English Religious Literature of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries*. Diss. University of Toronto, 1964.
- BROWN, Carleton, and Russell Hope ROBBINS. *The Index of Middle English Verse*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1943. Supplement. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1965.
- BROWN RIGG, Ronald. *The Twelve Apostles*. New York: Macmillan, 1974.
- BUEHLER, Philip. "The *Cursor Mundi* and Herman's Bible—Some Additional Parallels," *Studies in Philology*, LXI (1964), 485-99.
- BURGHARDT, Walter J. *The Testimony of the Patristic Age Concerning Mary's Death*. Westminster, Md.: Newman Press, 1957.
- CAMPBELL, Jackson J. "'To Hell and Back': Latin Tradition and Literary Use of the 'Descensus ad Inferos' in Old English," *Viator*, XIII (1982), 107-58.
- CAPELE, Bernard. "Vestiges grecs et latins d'un antique 'Transitus' de la Vierge," *Analecta Bollandiana*, LXVII (1949), 21-48.
- CHAMBERS, E. K. *The Medieval Stage*. 2 vols. 1903; rpt. London: Oxford University Press, 1954.
- CROSS, James E. "Cynewulf's Traditions about the Apostles in *Fates of the Apostles*," *Anglo-Saxon England*, VIII (1979), 163-75.
- FARRAR, Frederic W. *The Life of Christ as Represented in Art*. London: Black, 1894.
- FISHER, John Douglas Close. *Christian Initiation: Baptism in the Medieval West*. Alcuin Club Collections No. 47. London: S.P.C.K., 1965.
- FÖRSTER, Max. "Die Legende vom Trinubium der hl. Anna," in *Probleme der englischen Sprache und Kultur (Festschrift Johannes Hoops)*. Ed. Wolfgang Keller. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1925. Pp. 105-30.
- FOWLER, David C. *The Bible in Early English Literature*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1976.
- GRILLMEIER, Alois. *Mit Ihm und in Ihm: Christologische Forschungen und Perspektiven*. Freiburg: Herder, 1975.
- GUAYDIER, Abbé Gilbert. *Les irrégularités "Ex Defectu Corporis"*. Paris: Société générale d'imprimerie et d'édition, 1933.
- HAENISCH, Dr. "Inquiry into the Sources of the *Cursor Mundi*," in Richard Morris, ed., *Cursor Mundi*, VI. London: Kegan Paul, 1893. EETS OS 101. Pp. 1*-56*.
- HARDISON, O. B., Jr. *Christian Rite and Christian Drama in the Middle Ages*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1965.

- HERBERMANN, Charles G., et al., eds. *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Encyclopedia Press, 1914.
- HOPMAN, Otto. *The Apostles*. Trans. L. Edward Wasserman. 3rd ed. London: Sands, 1962.
- HUPE, H. "Cursor Mundi," *Anglia Beiblatt*, I (1890-91), 133-36.
- . "Cursor Mundi: Essay on the Manuscripts and Dialect," in Richard Morris, ed., *Cursor Mundi*, VII. 1893; rpt. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. EETS OS 101.
- JAMES, M. R. "The Salomites," *Journal of Theological Studies*, XXXV (1934), 287-97.
- JUGIE, Martin. *La Mort et l'assomption de la Sainte Vierge*. Vatican City: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1944. Studi e testi 114.
- KALUZA, Max. "Glossary," in Richard Morris, ed., *Cursor Mundi*, VI. 1892; rpt. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. EETS OS 99. Pp. 1677-1820.
- KELLY, J.N.D. *Early Christian Creeds*. 2nd ed. London: Longmans, 1960.
- KER, N. R. *Medieval Libraries of Great Britain*. 2nd ed. London: Royal Historical Society, 1964.
- KÖLBING, E. "Über die älteste mittellenglische Version der Assumptio Mariæ," *Englische Studien*, VII (1884), 1-33.
- LAMBOT, D. C. "L'Homélie du Pseudo-Jérôme sur l'assomption et l'Évangile de la Nativité de Marie d'après une lettre inédite d'Hincmar," *Revue bénédictine*, XLVI (1934), 265-82.
- LAWRENCE, C. H. *St. Edmund of Abingdon*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1960.
- Lexikon für Theologie und Kirche*. Ed. Michael Buchberger. 10 vols. Freiburg: Herder, 1830-1938.
- MACCULLOCH, J. A. *The Harrowing of Hell*. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1930.
- MCNALLY, Robert E. *The Bible in the Early Middle Ages*. Westminster, Md.: Newman Press, 1959.
- . "'Christus' in the Pseudo-Isidorian 'Liber de Ortu et Obitu Patriarcharum'," *Traditio*, XXI (1965), 168-83.
- MEHNE, Friedrich. *Inhalt und Quellen der Bible des Herman de Valenciennes*. Diss. Vereinigten Friedrichs Universität, Halle-Wittenberg, 1900.
- MOE, Phyllis. "The Middle English Prose Gospel of Nicodemus: A Newly Identified Version," *Notes and Queries*, n.s. XXVI (1979), 203-204.
- O'CARROLL, Michael. *Theotokos: A Theological Encyclopedia of the Blessed Virgin Mary*. Dublin: Dominican Publications, 1982.
- O'CEALLAIGH, G. C. "Dating the Commentaries of Nicodemus," *Harvard Theological Review*, LVI (1963), 21-58.
- PANTEL, August. *Das altfranzösische Gedicht über die Himmelfahrt Mariä von Wace und dessen Überarbeitungen*. Griefswald: Hans Adler, 1909.
- POWER, Kathleen H. "A Newly Identified Prose Version of the Trevisa Version of the Gospel of Nicodemus," *Notes and Queries*, n.s. XXV (1978), 5-7.
- QUINN, Esther Casier. *The Quest of Seth for the Oil of Life*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962.
- ROSS, Thomas W. "Five Fifteenth-Century 'Emblem' Verses from *Brit. Mus. Addit. MS 37049*," *Speculum*, XXXII (1957), 274-82.
- SAJAVAARA, Kari. "The Use of Robert Grosseteste's *Chateau d'amour* as a Source of the *Cursor Mundi*," *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, LXVIII (1967), 184-93.
- SALTER, Elizabeth. "The Manuscripts of Nicholas Love's *Myrrour of the Blessed Lyf of Jesu Christ* and Related Texts," in *Middle English Prose: Essays on Bibliographical Problems*, ed. A.S.G. EDWARDS and Derek PEARSALL. New York: Garland, 1981. Pp. 115-28.
- SEVERS, J. Burke, ed. *A Manual of the Writings in Middle English 1050-1500*. Vol. II. Hamden: Archon, 1970.

TRAYER, Hope. *The Four Daughters of God*. Bryn Mawr: Bryn Mawr College, 1907.

WENGER, A. A. *L'Assomption de la T. S. Vierge dans la tradition byzantine du VI^e au X^e siècle*. Paris: Institut français d'études byzantines, 1955. *Archives de l'orient chrétien*, 15.

WILSON, Ian. *The Shroud of Turin*. New York: Doubleday, 1978.

YOUNG, Karl. *The Drama of the Medieval Church*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon, 1933.

This page intentionally left blank

This book,
Volume Four of
The Southern Version of CURSOR MUNDI
and Volume Fourteen
in the series
Ottawa Mediaeval Texts and Studies,
was composed in Times Roman by
RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA,
Toronto, Ontario
and printed by
l'Imprimerie Marquis of Montmagny, Quebec
in nineteen hundred and eighty-six